

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
24 July 2003 (24.07.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 03/059891 A1

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 237/14,  
237/16, 237/22, 237/18, A61K 31/501

(74) Agent: SARUSSI, Steven, J.; McDonnell Boehnen Hulbert & Berghoff, 300 South Wacker Drive, Suite 3200, Chicago, IL 60606 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US03/01780

(22) International Filing Date: 21 January 2003 (21.01.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/350,741 18 January 2002 (18.01.2002) US  
60/355,044 7 February 2002 (07.02.2002) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): PHARMACIA CORPORATION [US/US]; 800 North Lindbergh Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63167 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

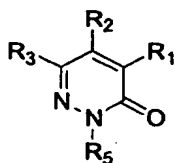
(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): HEPERLE, Michael [US/US]; 75 Clarendon Street, Apt. 208, Boston, MA 02116 (US). JEROME, Kevin, D. [US/US]; 2339 Pheasant Run Drive, Maryland Heights, MO 63043 (US). WALKER, John [US/US]; 11946 Autumn Lakes Drive, Maryland Heights, MO 63043 (US). SELNESS, Shaun [US/US]; 1875 Cedarmill Drive, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US). DEVRAJ, Rajesh [IN/US]; 41 Westmead Ct., Chesterfield, MO 63005 (US).

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: SUBSTITUTED PYRIDAZINONES AS INHIBITORS OF P38



(57) Abstract: (Formula I); Disclosed are substituted pyridazinones that are useful for treating diseases and conditions caused or exacerbated by unregulated p38 MAP Kinase and/or TNF activity. Pharmaceutical composition containing the pyridazinone compounds, methods of preparing the compounds and methods of treatment using the compounds are also disclosed.

WO 03/059891 A1

## SUBSTITUTED PYRIDAZINONES AS INHIBITORS OF P38

## Cross reference to related Applications

This application claims priority from U.S. Provisional Application Serial Number 60/350,741, filed January 18, 2002, and U.S. Provisional Application Serial Number 60/355,044 filed February 7, 2002, the disclosure of each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

## Background of the Invention

10 Field of the Invention

The invention relates to substituted pyridazinones that are useful for treating diseases and conditions caused or exacerbated by unregulated p38 MAP Kinase activity. Pharmaceutical compositions containing the pyridazinone compounds, methods of preparing the compounds and methods of treatment using the compounds are also disclosed.

Description of the Related Art

Nearly all cell surface receptors use one or more of the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAP kinase) cascades during signal transduction. MAP kinases are a family of proline-directed serine/threonine kinases that activate their substrates by dual phosphorylation. Four distinct subgroups of MAP kinases, p38 alpha, p38 beta p38 gamma, and p38 delta have been identified and each of these consists of a specific module of kinases that function downstream of an activating stimulus by phosphorylating and activating transcription factors (e.g. ATF2, CHOP and MEF2C) as well as other kinases (e.g. MAPKAP-2 and MAPKAP-3). One subgroup of the MAP kinases is the p38 MAP kinase cascade, which is activated by a variety of signals including proinflammatory cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and interleukin-1 (IL-1) as well as bacterial lipopolysaccharides, and environmental stress (e.g.,

osmotic shock and ultraviolet radiation). Upon activation, the p38 cascade leads to the induction of gene expression of several factors involved in inflammation and immunity including TNF, interleukin-6, granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), and HIV long terminal repeat (Paul et al., Cell Signal., 1997, 9, 403-410). The products of the p38 phosphorylation inhibit or modulate the production of inflammatory cytokines, including TNF and IL-1, and cyclooxygenase-2, and also potentially block the effects of these cytokines on their target cells, which therefore inhibit or modulate inflammation.

p38 MAP kinases have also been shown to help prevent apoptosis during ischemia in cardiac myocytes, which suggests that p38 MAP kinase inhibitors can be used for treating ischemic heart disease, p38 MAP kinase is also required for T-cell HIV-1 replication and may be a useful target for AIDS therapy. p38 Pathway inhibitors have also been used to increase cancer cell sensitivity to cancer therapy.

TNF is a cytokine and a potent proinflammatory mediator implicated in inflammatory conditions such as arthritis, asthma, septic shock, non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, multiple sclerosis, asthma, and inflammatory bowel disease. TNF has also been implicated in viral infections, such as HIV, influenza virus, and herpes virus including herpes simplex virus type-1 (HSV-1), herpes simplex virus type-2 (HSV-2), cytomegalovirus (CMV), varicella-zoster virus (VZV), Epstein-Barr virus, human herpesvirus-6 (HHV-6), human herpesvirus-7 (HHV-7), human herpesvirus-8 (HHV-8), pseudorabies and rhinotracheitis, among others.

Excessive or unregulated TNF production has also been shown to produce elevated levels of IL-1. Inhibition of TNF, therefore, should reduce levels of IL-1 and ameliorate disease states caused by unregulated IL-1 synthesis. Such disease

states include rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, osteoarthritis, gouty arthritis, sepsis, septic shock, endotoxic shock, gram negative sepsis, toxic shock syndrome, adult respiratory distress syndrome, cerebral malaria, chronic pulmonary inflammatory disease, silicosis, pulmonary sarcosis, bone resorption diseases, reperfusion injury, graft versus host reaction, allograft rejections, fever and myalgias due to infection, cachexia secondary to infection or malignancy, cachexia secondary to acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), AIDS related complex (ARC), keloid formation, scar tissue formation, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, and pyresis.

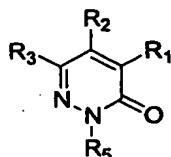
IL-1 has also been shown to mediate a variety of biological activities such as the activation of T-helper cells, induction of fever, stimulation of prostaglandin or collagenase production, neutrophil chemotaxis, and the suppression of plasma iron levels (*Rev. Infect. Disease*, 6, 51 (1984)). Elevated levels of IL-1 have also been implicated in mediating or exacerbating a number of disease states including rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid spondylitis, gouty arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), psoriasis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, anaphylaxis, muscle degeneration, cachexia, Reiter's syndrome, type I and type II diabetes, bone resorption diseases, ischemia reperfusion injury, arteriosclerosis, brain trauma, multiple sclerosis, sepsis, septic shock, and toxic shock syndrome. Viruses sensitive to TNF inhibition, such as HIV-1, HIV-2, HIV-3, are also affected by IL-1 production. In rheumatoid arthritis, both IL-1 and TNF induce collagenase synthesis and ultimately lead to tissue destruction within arthritic joints (*Lymphokine Cytokine Res.* (11): 253-256, (1992) and *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 989:244-250, (1992)).

IL-6 is another pro-inflammatory cytokine, which is associated with many conditions including inflammation.

Consequently, TNF, IL-1 and IL-6 affect a wide variety of cells and tissues and are important inflammatory mediators of a wide variety of disease states and conditions. The inhibition of these cytokines by inhibition or modulation of p38 alpha and/or p38 beta kinase is of benefit in controlling, reducing and alleviating many of these disease states and conditions. Therefore, the invention concerns finding small molecule inhibitors or modulators of p38 alpha and/or p38 beta kinase and the p38 alpha and/or p38 beta kinase pathway.

#### Summary of the Invention

In a broad aspect, the invention provides compounds of Formula I:



(I)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, NO<sub>2</sub>, alkyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkynyl, -CN, aryl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, carboxyl, aryloxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, or arylalkanoyl,

wherein the aryl portion of arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, and arylalkanoyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, nitro, CN, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy or CO<sub>2</sub>R;

wherein the alkyl portion of the alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, aryloxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, arylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl and

arylalkanoyl groups is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;

5 R<sub>2</sub> is H, OH, halogen, -OSO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, -OSO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, arylalkoxy, heteroarylalkoxy, aryloxy, arylthio, arylalkylthio, arylamino (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, arylalkylamino, arylthioalkoxy, arylalkynyl, alkoxy, aryloxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, alkyl, alkynyl, -OC(O)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl, 10 -OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl, alkoxyalkoxy, dialkylamino, alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, dialkylamino, or CO<sub>2</sub>R, wherein

15 n is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

each of which groups is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-N(R)-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>30</sub>, haloalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-C(O)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, 20 -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NRC(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-OSO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, haloalkoxy, alkyl, CN, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, phenyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl wherein the phenyl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl groups are optionally 25 substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen or NO<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; or R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub> and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl ring;

30 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, arylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, OH, alkoxy,

alkoxyalkyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl,  $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl-  
CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylalkyl, or arylalkanoyl,  
wherein each is unsubstituted or substituted  
with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently,  
5 halogen, OH, SH, heterocycloalkyl,  
heterocycloalkylalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, alkoxy,  
NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-alkanoyl,  
alkyl, haloalkyl, carboxaldehyde, or  
haloalkoxy; or

10 R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached  
form a morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl,  
thiomorpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl S-oxide,  
thiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, piperidinyl,  
pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is  
15 optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that  
are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl,  
dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

R at each occurrence is independently hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-  
20 C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2  
groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen,  
amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
cycloalkyl;

R<sub>30</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2  
25 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen,  
amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
cycloalkyl;

each R<sub>8</sub> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkanoyl,  
arylalkyl and arylalkanoyl, wherein each of the  
30 above is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3,  
4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl,  
alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, halogen, or haloalkyl;

each  $R_9$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, arylcycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, arylheterocycloalkyl, alkenyl, heteroaryl, amino, aminoalkyl, monoalkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, arylalkanoyl,  $-\text{SO}_2$ -phenyl, and aryl wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}-\text{COOR}$ , alkoxycarbonyl, halogen, or haloalkyl;

$R_3$  is H, halogen, alkoxycarbonyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyl,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{aryl}$ , arylalkoxy,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{alkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{aryl}$ , aryloxy, arylthio, thioalkoxy, arylthioalkoxy, alkenyl,  $-\text{COOR}$ , hydroxyalkyl, arylalkylcarbonyl, arylalkoxyalkyl,  $-\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ , or alkyl, wherein the aryl portion of arylalkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyl,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{aryl}$ , arylalkoxy,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{alkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{aryl}$ , arylalkoxyalkyl, and arylthioalkoxy, is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently, halogen, alkoxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, or haloalkoxy, wherein  $n$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6; and

$R_5$  is H, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, arylthioalkyl, alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently arylalkoxycarbonyl,  $-\text{NR}_8\text{R}_9$ , halogen,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_8\text{R}_9$ , alkoxycarbonyl,  $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl, or alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, amino, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkynyl,  $-\text{SO}_2$ -alkyl, alkoxy optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, -



alkyl-S-aryl, -alkyl-SO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, heteroarylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, or alkenyl optionally substituted with alkoxycarbonyl, wherein

each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1,

5 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, halogen, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, thioalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl,

10 arylalkoxycarbonyl, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CN, OH, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, amidinooxime, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, carboxaldehyde, SO<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>H, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, alkanoyl wherein the alkyl portion is optionally substituted with OH, halogen or alkoxy, -

15 C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, haloalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, or haloalkoxy; wherein

R<sub>15</sub> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

20 R<sub>18</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, mono or dialkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,

provided that no more than two of R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, and R<sub>5</sub> are simultaneously hydrogen.

25 The invention also includes intermediates useful in making the compounds of the invention.

30 Compounds of the invention bind and/or interact with the p38 kinase and/or TNF enzymes. Preferably, they inhibit the activity of p38 kinase and/or TNF. They are therefore used in treating p38 or TNF mediated disorders.

In particular, they are useful for treating p38 alpha kinase mediated disorders.

The invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions comprising at least one compound of formula I and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, solvent, adjuvant or excipient.

5       The invention also includes methods of treating a TNF mediated disorder, a p38 kinase mediated disorder, inflammation and/or arthritis in a subject, the method comprising treating a subject having or susceptible to such disorder or condition with a therapeutically-effective amount  
10       of a compound of Formula I.

#### Detailed Description of the Invention

A preferred class of compounds of formula I are those wherein,

15        $R_1$  is H, bromo, chloro, iodo, or alkyl; and  
       $R_2$  is phenyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, phenyloxy, -S-phenyl, ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy,  $NR_6R_7$ , H, OH, halogen, or thio( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy;  
      wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with  
          1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen,  
20       hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, or alkyl, wherein  
       $R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently selected  
          from H, alkyl, hydroxy ( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl, phenylalkyl,  
          ( $C_2$ - $C_6$ )alkanoyl, ( $C_3$ - $C_6$ )cycloalkyl optionally  
          substituted with phenyl, phenyl, and  
25       tetrahydrofuryl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl,  
      wherein the phenyl groups are optionally substituted  
          with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are  
          independently halogen, alkyl,  $NH_2$ ,  
          monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, or alkoxy,  
30       wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are  
          optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups  
          that are independently  $CO_2H$ , OH, hydroxy ( $C_1$ -  
           $C_4$ )alkyl, or alkoxycarbonyl.

Other preferred compounds are those wherein,  
R<sub>3</sub> is H, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>,  
alkoxyalkyl, CO<sub>2</sub>H, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl; and  
5 R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl, or phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl each of which is optionally  
substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are  
independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy;  
R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently selected  
from H, alkyl, hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenylalkyl,  
10 (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl optionally  
substituted with phenyl, phenyl, and  
tetrahydrofuryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,  
wherein the phenyl groups are optionally substituted  
with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are  
15 independently halogen, alkyl, NH<sub>2</sub>,  
monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, or alkoxy,  
wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are  
optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups  
that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, OH, hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-  
20 C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or alkoxycarbonyl.

Still other preferred compounds are those wherein,  
R<sub>1</sub> is H, bromo, chloro, iodo, or alkyl; and  
R<sub>2</sub> is phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, phenyloxy, -S-phenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy,  
25 pyridyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, H, OH, halogen or thio(C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy;  
wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with  
1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen,  
hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, or alkyl, wherein  
30 R<sub>3</sub> is H, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>,  
alkoxyalkyl, CO<sub>2</sub>H, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl; and

R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl, or phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy;

5 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence selected from H, NH<sub>2</sub>, alkyl, hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenylalkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, phenyl, and tetrahydrofuryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,

10 wherein the phenyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, or alkoxy,

wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups  
15 that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, OH, hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or alkoxycarbonyl.

Still other preferred compounds are compounds of formula Ia, wherein,

20 R<sub>1</sub> is H, bromo, chloro, or iodo;

R<sub>2</sub> is (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, benzyl, benzyloxy, phenethyloxy, phenpropyloxy, pyridyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, phenoxy, or -S-phenyl each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, hydroxyalkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, or alkyl;  
25

R<sub>3</sub> is H; and

R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl or phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy.

30 Other preferred compounds of formula Ia are those wherein,

R<sub>2</sub> is pyridyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, or alkyl.

5 More preferred compounds of formula 1a are compounds of formula 1b, wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is bromo or chloro; and

R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl, phenyl, or 2,6-disubstituted phenyl, wherein the substituents are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy.

10

Still more preferred compounds of formula 1a are those wherein at least one of the substituents on R<sub>5</sub> is a halogen.

Even more preferred compounds of formula 1a are those  
15 wherein both substituents on R<sub>5</sub> are independently halogen.

Especially preferred compounds of formula 1a are those wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is 2,6-dichlorophenyl.

20

Other preferred compounds of formula 1b are those wherein R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl.

25 Still other preferred compounds of formula 1b are those wherein

R<sub>2</sub> is benzyloxy or phenethyloxy each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, hydroxyalkyl, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, or alkyl.

30

Still yet other preferred compounds of formula 1b are those wherein

R<sub>2</sub> is phenyloxy, or -S-phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, or 2 groups that are independently halogen or alkyl.

More preferred compounds of formula 1b are those wherein  
5 R<sub>2</sub> is benzyloxy, which is optionally substituted with 1, or 2, groups that are independently halogen, chloro(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, fluoro(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, -CH<sub>2</sub>OH, methoxy ethoxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, or isopropyl.

10 Even more preferred compounds of formula 1b are those wherein

R<sub>2</sub> is 2,4,6-trisubstitutedbenzyloxy; 2,3,4-trisubstitutedbenzyloxy; 3,4-disubstituted benzyloxy; or 2,4-disubstituted benzyloxy; wherein each is optionally  
15 substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, hydroxyalkyl, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, or alkyl.

Still yet more preferred compounds of formula 1b are  
20 those wherein

R<sub>2</sub> is 2,4,6-trihalobenzyloxy; 2,3,4-trihalobenzyloxy; 3,4-dihalobenzyloxy; or 2,4-dihalobenzyloxy.

Still yet even more preferred compounds of formula 1b are  
25 those wherein

R<sub>2</sub> is 2,4,6-trifluorobenzyloxy; 2,3,4-trifluorobenzyloxy; 3,4-difluorobenzyloxy; or 2,4-difluorobenzyloxy.

Other preferred compounds of formula I are those of  
30 formula Ic, wherein

R<sub>2</sub> is NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence selected from H, NH<sub>2</sub>, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, arylalkyl,

alkanoyl, cycloalkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, aryl, and heterocycloalkylalkyl,

wherein the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, or alkoxy,

wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, OH, hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or alkoxycarbonyl, or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperazine ring which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently phenyl, phenylalkyl, halogen, or alkyl, wherein the phenyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy.

Preferred compounds of formula Ic are those wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently selected from H, NH<sub>2</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, phenyl, and tetrahydrofuryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, wherein the phenyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, or alkoxy,

wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, OH, hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or alkoxycarbonyl.

More preferred compounds of formula Ic are those wherein R<sub>1</sub> is chloro or bromo;

R<sub>3</sub> is H; and

R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl or phenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy.

5

Even more preferred compounds of formula Ic are those wherein

R<sub>2</sub> is NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> is H.

10 Other preferred compounds of formula Ic are those wherein

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub> and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperazine ring which is optionally substituted with phenyl or benzyl wherein the phenyl or benzyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are

15

independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy.

Still yet preferred compounds of formula Ic are those of formula Id, wherein

R<sub>7</sub> is phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenyl(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>)alkyl, tetrahydrofuryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or cyclopropyl optionally

20

substituted with phenyl, wherein the phenyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, or alkoxy,

wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, OH, hydroxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, or alkoxycarbonyl.

25

More preferred compounds of formula Id are those wherein

30 R<sub>1</sub> is bromo or chloro; and

R<sub>7</sub> is benzyl, wherein the phenyl ring is optionally substituted with 1, or 2 groups that are independently halogen or alkyl, and

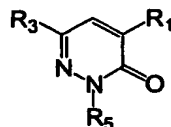


the alkyl chain is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently methyl, CO<sub>2</sub>H, OH, or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl.

5 Even more preferred compounds of formula Id are those wherein  
R<sub>7</sub> is unsubstituted benzyl or 4-halobenzyl.

Still yet more preferred compounds of formula Id are  
10 those wherein  
R<sub>7</sub> is 4-fluorobenzyl.

Other preferred compounds of formula I are those of formula II



(II)

wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; and

R<sub>3</sub> is CO<sub>2</sub>H, C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, hydroxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  
20 arylalkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylNR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein  
R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently selected  
from H, alkyl, arylalkyl, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl  
optionally substituted with phenyl, aryl, and  
heterocycloalkylalkyl,

25 wherein the aryl group is optionally substituted  
with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are  
independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy,

wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are  
optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups  
30 that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, alkoxycarbonyl.

Preferred compounds of formula II are those wherein

R<sub>3</sub> is CO<sub>2</sub>H, C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenyloxyalkyl, phenylalkoxyalkyl, phenylalkyl, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylNR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein

5 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently selected from H, alkyl, phenylalkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, phenyl, and heterocycloalkylalkyl,

wherein the aryl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy,

10 wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, or alkoxycarbonyl; and

15 R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl, or phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy.

More preferred compounds of formula II are those wherein

20 R<sub>3</sub> is CO<sub>2</sub>H, C(O)NHR<sub>7</sub>, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, phenyloxyalkyl, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylNHR<sub>7</sub>, wherein

R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence is selected from H, alkyl, phenylalkyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, phenyl, and tetrahydrofuryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl,

25 wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy,

wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl; and

R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl, benzyl, or phenethyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or groups that are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy.

5 Even more preferred compounds of formula II are those wherein

R<sub>3</sub> is C(O)NHR<sub>7</sub>, wherein

10 R<sub>7</sub> is selected from H, alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, phenyl, and tetrahydrofuryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy,

15 wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are optionally substituted with 1, or 2 groups that are independently CO<sub>2</sub>H, or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl; and

R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl, or benzyl each of which is optionally substituted with 1, or 2 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy.

20

Still yet more preferred compounds of formula II are those of formula IIa, wherein

R<sub>3</sub> is C(O)NHR<sub>7</sub>, wherein

25 R<sub>7</sub> is selected from H, alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, and phenyl, wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy,

and

30 R<sub>5</sub> is 2,6-disubstitutedbenzyl or 2,6-disubstitutedphenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy.

More preferred compounds of formula IIa are those wherein at least one of the substituents on  $R_5$  is a halogen.

Even more preferred compounds of formula IIa are those wherein both substituents on  $R_5$  are independently halogen.

Still more preferred compounds of formula IIa are those wherein  $R_5$  is 2,6-dichlorophenyl.

10

Also preferred are compounds of formula II wherein  $R_5$  is benzyl.

Other more preferred compounds of formula II are those of formula IIb, wherein

15

$R_3$  is  $-(C_1-C_6)alkylNR_6R_7$ , phenyl  $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ , or phenylalkoxyalkyl, wherein

20

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently selected from H, alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl,  $(C_2-C_6)alkanoyl$ , phenyl, and tetrahydrofuryl  $(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ ,

25

wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy,

wherein the alkyl portions of the above groups are optionally substituted with 1, or 2 groups that are independently  $CO_2H$ , or  $(C_1-C_3)alkoxycarbonyl$ ; and

30

$R_5$  is phenyl, benzyl, or phenethyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, or 2 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl or alkoxy.

More preferred compounds of formula IIb are those wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is 2,6-disubstitutedbenzyl, benzyl, phenyl, or 2,6-disubstitutedphenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy.

5

Even more preferred compounds of formula IIb are those wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl, or 2,6-disubstitutedphenyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, or 2 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy.

10

Still more preferred compounds of formula IIb are those wherein

R<sub>3</sub> is -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylNR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>;

15

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently selected from H, alkyl, benzyl, phenethyl, and (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, and phenyl,

wherein the phenyl group is optionally substituted with 1, or 2 groups that are independently halogen, alkyl, or alkoxy,

20

Other even more preferred compounds of formula IIb are those wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl, or 2,6-dichlorophenyl and

R<sub>6</sub> is H.

25

Still other even more preferred compounds of formula IIb are those wherein

R<sub>3</sub> is phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl.

30

Still yet even more preferred compounds of formula IIb are those wherein,

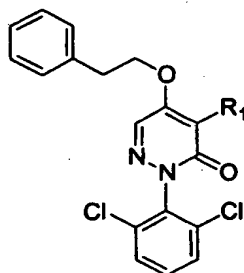
R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl, or 2,6-dichlorophenyl.

Other even more preferred compounds of formula IIb are those of formula IIc wherein

R<sub>3</sub> is phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, such as -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>phenyl or  
 5 -CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>phenyl.

More preferred compounds of formula IIc are those wherein R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl, or 2,6-dichlorophenyl.

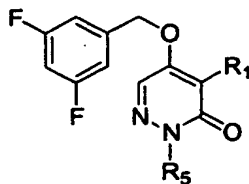
Other preferred compounds of formula I are those of the  
 10 formula



wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, phenyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, or  
 15 phenyloxy, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 groups that are independently halogen, methyl, or methoxy.

Still other preferred compounds of formula I are those of  
 20 the formula:



wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is halogen;

R<sub>5</sub> is H, phenyl, pyridyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, NH<sub>2</sub>alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-  
 25 C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkylamino(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,

hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, thiazolyl, or thiazolylalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, methoxy, or methyl.

5 Preferred embodiments of the invention include:

Embodiment 2. Compounds of the Formula I, having the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

10 R<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, alkyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkynyl, CN, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, carboxyl, or arylalkanoyl,

wherein the aryl portion of arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, and  
15 arylalkanoyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, nitro, CN, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy or CO<sub>2</sub>R;

wherein the alkyl portion of the alkyl, hydroxyalkyl,  
20 dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl and arylalkanoyl groups is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or cyclopropyl;

25 R<sub>2</sub> is H, OH, halogen, -OSO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, -OSO<sub>2</sub>-aryl, arylthio, arylalkylthio, arylamino (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, arylalkylamino, arylalkoxy, aryloxy, arylthioalkoxy, arylalkynyl, alkoxy, phenyloxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -OC(O)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl, -OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl, alkyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkoxy,  
30 dialkylamino, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, or CO<sub>2</sub>R, wherein

each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-C(O)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NRC(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, CN, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-N(R)-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>30</sub>, wherein R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; or R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub> and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl ring;

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkoxycarbonyl, or arylalkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, alkoxy, alkyl, OH, SH, carboxaldehyde, haloalkyl, or haloalkoxy; or R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl S-oxide, thiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

n is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

R at each occurrence is independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;



$R_{30}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl; and

5  $R_5$  is H, arylalkyl, alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently arylalkoxycarbonyl, - $NR_8R_9$ , halogen, - $C(O)NR_8R_9$ , alkoxycarbonyl, or alkanoyl, alkoxyalkyl optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, alkoxy carbonyl, amino, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkenyl optionally substituted with alkoxycarbonyl, alkynyl, - $SO_2$ -alkyl, aryl, alkoxy optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, wherein  
10 each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, halogen, alkoxy, arylalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, thioalkoxy, - $SO_2$ alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl,  $CO_2R$ , CN, OH, amidinoxime,  $NR_8R_9$ ,  $R_6R_7N$ -( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl)-, - $C(O)NR_6R_7$ , amidino, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, carboxaldehyde, - $NR_6R_7$ , haloalkyl, -( $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $C(O)NR_6R_7$ , -( $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $CO_2R$ , -( $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxycarbonyl, -( $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)-CN, -( $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ , -O- $CH_2$ -O-, -O- $CH_2CH_2$ -O-, phenyl or haloalkoxy;

$R_8$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl and arylalkanoyl;

30  $R_9$  is alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, aminoalkyl, monoalkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, and arylalkanoyl.

Embodiment 3. Compounds according to embodiment 2 wherein

5  $R_1$  is H, halogen, alkyl optionally substituted with  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, phenyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, phenyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, CN, alkanoyl, alkoxy,  $C_2$ - $C_4$  alkynyl,  $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkenyl optionally substituted with  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, or phenyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkanoyl, wherein the phenyl groups are unsubstituted or  
10 substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, nitro, CN,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$  or  $CO_2R$ ;

wherein the alkyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen,  
15 methoxy, or ethoxy;

$R_2$  is OH, phenyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, phenyloxy, phenyloxy( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, phenylthio, phenylalkylthio, phenylamino ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, phenylalkylamino, phenyl ( $C_1$ - $C_4$ ) thioalkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkoxy, alkoxyalkoxy, -O-SO<sub>2</sub>phenyl, alkynyl, phenyl ( $C_2$ - $C_4$ )  
20 alkynyl, alkyl, -OC(O)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl, -OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl, dialkylamino, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyridazyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, triazinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, piperidinyl, hexahydropyrimidinyl,  
25 thiazolyl, thienyl, or  $CO_2R$ , wherein

$n$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen,  
30  $NR_6R_7$ , haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkyl, phenyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, -( $C_1$ - $C_6$ alkyl)-C(O)- $NR_6R_7$ , -( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl-

$N(R)-CO_2R_{30}$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NRC(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$ , wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H, alkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  hydroxyalkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkanoyl, phenyl  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkyl, phenyl  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy, phenyl  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxycarbonyl, or phenyl  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, OH, SH,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , carboxaldehyde,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ ,  $N(C_1-C_6)alkyl$   $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ ,  $OCF_3$ ; or

$R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxycarbonyl, or halogen; and

$R_5$  is phenyl  $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ ,  $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$  optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently phenyl  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxycarbonyl,  $-NR_8R_9$ , halogen,  $-C(O)NR_8R_9$ , alkoxycarbonyl, or alkanoyl, phenyl, alkoxy,  $C_2-C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_2-C_6$  alkenyl optionally substituted with alkoxycarbonyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, isoindolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisoindolyl, indolon-2-yl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, pyridyl, imidazolidine dione, pyridyl  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl, pyridazinyl  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl, pyrimidinyl  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl, pyrazinyl  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl, tetrahydrofuryl  $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ , naphthyl  $(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ ,

5 morpholinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, tetrahydrofuryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, thienyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, piperazinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, indolyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, quinolinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, isoquinolinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, isoindolyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, dihydroindolyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, dihydroisoindolyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, indoon-2-yl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, indolon-2-yl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, or morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, wherein

each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> thioalkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CN, -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, amidinoxime, NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub> C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-C(O)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy; wherein

15 R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl; and

R<sub>9</sub> is aminoalkyl, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, indazolyl, and

20 phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl.

Embodiment 4. Compounds according to embodiment 3, wherein

25 R<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl optionally substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl, or carboxaldehyde;

R<sub>2</sub> is benzyloxy, OH, phenyloxy, phenyloxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, phenyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) thioalkoxy, or pyridyl; wherein each of the above

30 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-N(R)-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>30</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-C(O)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) haloalkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NRC(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) haloalkoxy,

hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, pyridyl, or R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-.

Embodiment 5. Compounds according to embodiment 4,  
5 wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is indolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, indazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, isoindolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisoindolyl, indolon-2-yl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, or pyrazinyl, each of which is unsubstituted  
10 or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), benzyloxy, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or amidinooxime; wherein

15 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each is unsubstituted or  
20 substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or  
25 piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

30 Embodiment 6. Compounds according to embodiment 5, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is indolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, indazolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisoindolyl, indolon-2-yl, or pyrazinyl, each of

which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), benzyloxy, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-, and amidinooxime.

Embodiment 7. Compounds according to embodiment 6, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is indolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, dihydroindolyl, or pyrazinyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), benzyloxy, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-, or amidinooxime; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

Embodiment 8. Compounds according to embodiment 7, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is indolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, dihydroindolyl, or pyrazinyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>

alkanoyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

5

Embodiment 9. Compounds according to embodiment 4, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, wherein

each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1,  
10 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, halogen, alkoxy, benzyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, thioalkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), CO<sub>2</sub>R, CN, amidinoxime, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>;

15 R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl; and

R<sub>9</sub> is aminoalkyl, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, indazolyl, and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
20 alkanoyl.

Embodiment 10. Compounds according to embodiment 4, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted  
25 with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, halogen, alkoxy, benzyloxy, thioalkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), CO<sub>2</sub>R, CN, amidinoxime, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
30 alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each is unsubstituted or

substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl; and

R<sub>9</sub> is aminoalkyl, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, indazolyl, and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl.

Embodiment 11. Compounds according to embodiment 10, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl or phenethyl, wherein each is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-CO<sub>2</sub>R, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> thioalkoxy, amidinooxime, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-CN, CN, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>, amidinooxime, -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that



are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

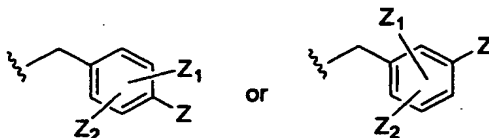
Embodiment 12. Compounds according to embodiment 11,  
5 wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl or phenethyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently CN, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, or -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>,  
10 wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that  
15 are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

Embodiment 13. Compounds according to embodiment 4,  
wherein

20 the R<sub>5</sub> group is of the formula:



wherein

Z<sub>1</sub> and Z<sub>2</sub> are independently H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or CO<sub>2</sub>R;  
and

25 Z is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, CO<sub>2</sub>R, or halogen; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)alkyl, N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl,  
30 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or -

SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>;

5 or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen; and

10 R<sub>18</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, mono or dialkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl.

Embodiment 14. Compounds according to embodiment 1, wherein

15 R<sub>5</sub> is pyrazolyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), imidazolyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), furanyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), thienyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), piperidinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, pyrrolidinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, imidazolidinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, piperazinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, pyridyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, pyrimidyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, pyridazyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, pyrazinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, isoquinolinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, indolyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, 1H-indazolyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, dihydroindolyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), dihydroindolon-2-yl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), indolinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), dihydroisoindolyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), dihydrobenzimidazolyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or dihydrobenzoimidazolonyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), wherein

20 each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-

C<sub>6</sub>)thioalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl, OH, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CN, amidinoxime, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, -SO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)haloalkoxy; wherein R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxycarbonyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-CO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, or phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkoxy, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub> or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen; and R<sub>18</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, mono or dialkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,

provided that R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are not simultaneously OH;

provided that  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are not simultaneously  $-\text{SO}_2(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{ alkyl})$ .

Embodiment 15. Compounds according to embodiment 14,  
5 wherein

$R_5$  is thienyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl), pyrimidyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ )alkyl, pyrazolyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl), indolyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl), dihydroindolyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl), dihydroisoindolyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl), dihydroindolon-2-yl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl), pyridinyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl), piperazinyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl), or pyrazinyl( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl) each of which is  
10 optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  hydroxyalkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{ alkyl})-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkoxy carbonyl,  $-\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $\text{R}_6\text{R}_7\text{N}-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{ alkyl})-$ ,  
15 , haloalkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkanoyl,

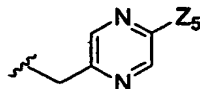
$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy carbonyl, halogen,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy;

20 or

$R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy,  
25 hydroxy  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

Embodiment 16. Compounds according to embodiment 15,  
wherein

$R_5$  is of the formula:



30

wherein

$Z_5$  is  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $CF_3$ , or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein

5  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy carbonyl, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy;

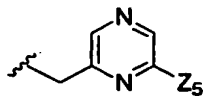
or

10  $R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

15

Embodiment 17. Compounds according to embodiment 15, wherein

$R_5$  is of the formula:



20 wherein

$Z_5$  is  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $CF_3$ , or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein

25  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy carbonyl, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy;

or

30  $R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2

groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

Embodiment 18. Compounds according to either embodiment 5 16 or 17, wherein

Z<sub>5</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl.

Embodiment 19. Compounds according to either embodiment 10 16 or 17, wherein

Z<sub>5</sub> is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, or -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, 15 C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy;

or

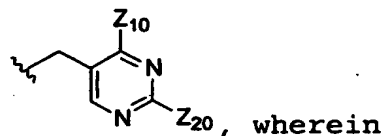
R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a 20 morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

Embodiment 20. Compounds according to embodiment 19, 25 wherein

Z<sub>5</sub> is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, or -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, 30 cyclopropyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

Embodiment 21. Compounds according to embodiment 15, wherein

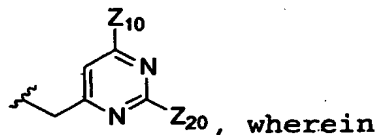


Z<sub>10</sub> is H or methyl; and

5 Z<sub>20</sub> is hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen, haloalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, or -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein

10 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

Embodiment 22. Compounds according to embodiment 15, wherein



15 Z<sub>10</sub> is H or methyl; and

Z<sub>20</sub> is hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, or -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein

20 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

25 Embodiment 23. Compounds according to embodiment 4, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>

hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>; wherein

R<sub>15</sub> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

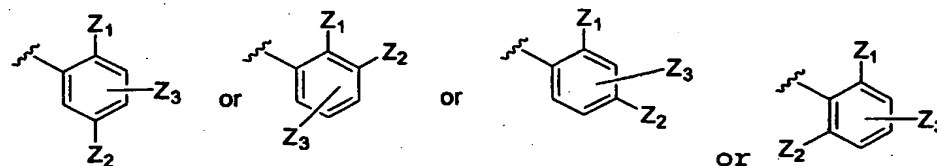
5 R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; or

R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl ring; and

10 R<sub>18</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, mono or dialkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl.

Embodiment 24. Compounds according to embodiment 23, wherein

15 R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



Z<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; and

20 Z<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl;

25 Z<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl;

wherein

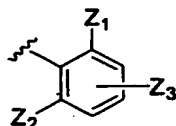
30 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)alkyl, N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>



alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>;

provided that at least one of Z<sub>1</sub>, Z<sub>2</sub>, and Z<sub>3</sub> is not hydrogen.

Embodiment 25. Compounds according to embodiment 24, wherein R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



wherein

Z<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; and Z<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl;

Z<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)alkyl, N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2,

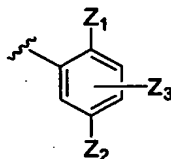
or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>;

provided that at least one of Z<sub>1</sub>, Z<sub>2</sub>, and Z<sub>3</sub> is not hydrogen.

5

Embodiment 26. Compounds according to embodiment 24, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



10 wherein

Z<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; and

Z<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl;

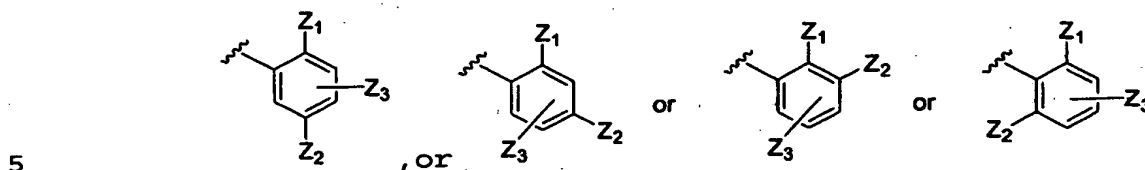
Z<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)alkyl, N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>;

provided that at least one of Z<sub>1</sub>, Z<sub>2</sub>, and Z<sub>3</sub> is not hydrogen.

Embodiment 27. Compounds according to embodiment 23,  
wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is either



wherein

Z<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; and

10 Z<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>;

15 Z<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>;

20 R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

R<sub>15</sub> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

25 R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; or

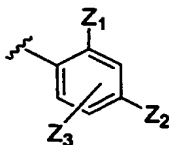
R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl ring;

R<sub>18</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, mono or dialkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; provided that at least one of Z<sub>1</sub>, Z<sub>2</sub>, and Z<sub>3</sub> is not hydrogen.

5 Embodiment 28. Compounds according to embodiment 27, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



10 Z<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; and

Z<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>;

15 Z<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>;

20 R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidiny, pyrrolidiny, piperaziny, or a morpholiny ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

R<sub>15</sub> is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; or

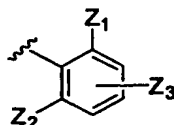
25 R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholiny ring;

$R_{18}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $-O-(C_2$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl; amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl;

5 provided that at least one of  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ , and  $Z_3$  is not hydrogen.

Embodiment 29. Compounds according to embodiment 27, wherein

10  $R_5$  is of the formula:



wherein

- $Z_1$  is H, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl  $C_1$ - $C_4$  haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy; and
- 15  $Z_2$  is  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $NR_6R_7(C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl),  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxycarbonyl,  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ;
- 20  $Z_3$  is H,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $NR_6R_7(C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl),  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxycarbonyl,  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ;
- 25  $R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring, each of which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,
- 30  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;
- $R_{15}$  is H or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl;

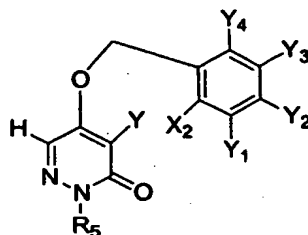
$R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  are independently H or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl; or

$R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl ring;

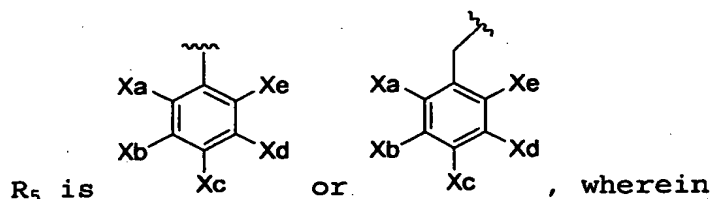
$R_{18}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with -O-( $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl; amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl;

provided that at least one of  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ , and  $Z_3$  is not hydrogen.

Embodiment 30. A compound of the formula



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein



$X_2$ ,  $X_a$ ,  $X_b$ ,  $X_c$ ,  $X_d$ , and  $X_e$  are independently selected from  
 -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, hydroxy( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$   
 dihydroxyalkyl, H, OH, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl,  
 haloalkoxy, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_7$   
 cycloalkyl, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl)-, -CO<sub>2</sub>-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl,  
 -N(R)C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -N(R)C(O)-( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R-( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl)-  
 , or -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>; wherein the heteroaryl and  
 heterocycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with -  
 NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl)-,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$   
 alkoxy, or halogen; or

$R_5$  is heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, wherein the heteroaryl and  
 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with 1,2, 3,

or 4 groups that are independently -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, H, OH, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, haloalkoxy, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -N(R)C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or -N(R)C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> thiohydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, pyridyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, piperidinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, piperazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OH, SH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

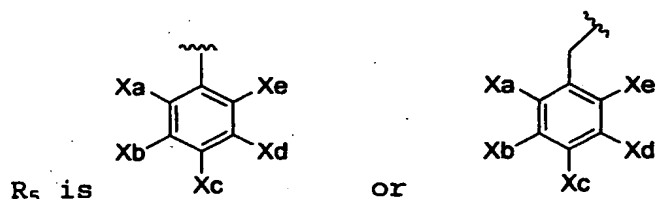
R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

R at each occurrence is independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

and

Y, Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub>, Y<sub>3</sub>, and Y<sub>4</sub> are independently selected from H, halogen, alkyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, CN, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, and carboxyl.

Embodiment 31. Compounds according to embodiment 30, wherein



Embodiment 32. Compounds according to embodiment 31, wherein

- 5 Y<sub>2</sub>, Y<sub>4</sub>, and Y are independently halogen; and  
Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>3</sub> are both hydrogen.

Embodiment 33. Compounds according to embodiment 32, wherein



10 X<sub>2</sub> is H, methyl, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-morpholinyl; and

15 X<sub>a</sub> and X<sub>e</sub> are independently halogen, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), methyl, or hydrogen; provided that one of X<sub>a</sub> and X<sub>e</sub> is not hydrogen.

Embodiment 34. Compounds according to embodiment 33, wherein

20 one of X<sub>b</sub> and X<sub>c</sub> is hydrogen and the other is -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or halogen; where

25 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, pyridyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is



unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, piperidinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, piperazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OH, SH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

Embodiment 35. Compounds according to embodiment 34, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, pyridyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, piperidinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, piperazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

Embodiment 36. Compounds according to embodiment 35, wherein

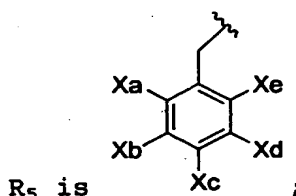
X<sub>a</sub> is hydrogen, methyl, fluorine, or chlorine;

X<sub>c</sub> and X<sub>d</sub> are both hydrogen;

X<sub>b</sub> is -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>; wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, or  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl.

Embodiment 37. Compounds according to embodiment 32, wherein



$X_a$  is H, fluoro, chloro, or methyl;

$X_e$  is hydrogen, halogen, or methyl; and

$X_b$  is H;

$X_d$  is H or halogen;

Embodiment 38. Compounds according to embodiment 37, wherein

$X_c$  is  $-SO_2NR_6R_7$ , or halogen; wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxycarbonyl, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-CO_2-alkyl$ , pyridyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, or phenyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, piperidinyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, morpholinyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, piperazinyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(alkyl)$ ,  $N(alkyl)(alkyl)$ ,  $-O-C_1-C_4$  alkanoyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , or  $OCF_3$ ; or

5 R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen; or

10 X<sub>c</sub> is fluoro, chloro, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or piperazinyl, wherein the piperazinyl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

15

Embodiment 39. Compounds according to embodiment 37, wherein

X<sub>c</sub> is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-; wherein

20

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, pyridyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, piperidinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, piperazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

30

5 R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

10 Embodiment 40. Compounds according to embodiment 39, wherein  
R<sub>6</sub> is hydrogen; and  
R<sub>7</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), OH, SH, cyclopropyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy;

15 Embodiment 41. Compounds according to embodiment 40, wherein  
X<sub>c</sub> is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>.

20 Embodiment 42. Compounds according to embodiment 40, wherein  
X<sub>c</sub> is NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-.

25 Embodiment 43. Compounds according to embodiment 31, wherein  
X<sub>a</sub> is hydrogen;  
two of X<sub>b</sub>, X<sub>c</sub>, and X<sub>d</sub> are hydrogen and the other is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- or -CO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl; wherein

30 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, pyridyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>

alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, piperidinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, piperazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen; and

X<sub>e</sub> is hydrogen, methyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkoxy, or halogen.

Embodiment 44. Compounds according to embodiment 43, wherein

X<sub>b</sub> is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- wherein

R<sub>6</sub> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sub>7</sub> is OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein the alkyl and alkanoyl groups substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

Embodiment 45. Compounds according to embodiment 31, wherein

X<sub>a</sub> is halogen or methyl;

X<sub>b</sub> is H, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or -CO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl;

X<sub>c</sub> is -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, halogen, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl),

-SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or piperazinyl, wherein the piperazinyl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy  
5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

X<sub>d</sub> is hydrogen;

X<sub>e</sub> is H, methyl, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) or N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl).

10 Embodiment 46. Compounds according to embodiment 31, wherein

X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>a</sub>, X<sub>b</sub>, X<sub>c</sub>, X<sub>d</sub>, and X<sub>e</sub> are independently selected from H, OH, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, alkyl, OCF<sub>3</sub>, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl,  
15 piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, or halogen.

20 Embodiment 47. Compounds according to embodiment 30, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is a heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl group, where each heteroaryl is pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisoindolyl, indolon-2-yl, quinolinyl,  
25 isoquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, dihydroisoquinolinyl, or indolyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups that are independently -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, haloalkyl,  
30 alkyl, haloalkoxy, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -CO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -N(R)C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or -N(R)C(O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy; wherein

5         $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxycarbonyl, OH,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  thiohydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl-  
10         $CO_2$ -alkyl, pyridyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, or phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, piperidiny1  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, morpholinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, piperazinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(alkyl)$ ,  $N(alkyl)(alkyl)$ ,  $-O-C_1-C_4$  alkanoyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , or OCF.

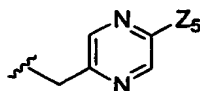
15        Embodiment 48. Compounds according to embodiment 47, wherein  
       $Y_2$ ,  $Y_4$ , and  $Y$  are independently halogen; and  
       $Y_1$  and  $Y_3$  are both hydrogen.

20        Embodiment 49. Compounds according to embodiment 48, wherein  
       $X_2$  is H, methyl,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl, or  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})$ -morpholinyl.

25        Embodiment 50. Compounds according to embodiment 49, wherein  
       $R_5$  is pyridyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, pyrimidinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, or pyrazinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with  
30        1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently hydroxy( $C_1-C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen,  $CF_3$ ,  $(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl,  $OCF_3$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ , or  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ .

Embodiment 51. Compounds according to embodiment 50,  
wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



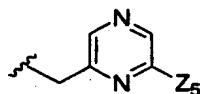
5 wherein

Z<sub>5</sub> is hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, or -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein

10 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

15 Embodiment 52. Compounds according to embodiment 50,  
wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



wherein

20 Z<sub>5</sub> is hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, or -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein

25 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy.

Embodiment 53. Compounds according to embodiment 50,  
wherein





$R_5$  is of the formula:

$Z_{10}$  is H or methyl; and

$Z_{20}$  is hydroxy( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $OCF_3$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N$ -( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl)-, or  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy carbonyl, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy.

10

The invention also provides methods of treating a TNF mediated disorder, a p38 kinase-alpha mediated disorder, inflammation and/or arthritis in a subject, the method comprising treating a subject having or susceptible to such disorder or condition with a compound of the formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The methods of the invention are useful for treating or preventing inflammation; arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, spondylarthropathies, gouty arthritis, osteoarthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, juvenile arthritis; neuroinflammation; pain, neuropathic pain; fever; pulmonary disorders, lung inflammation, adult respiratory distress syndrome, pulmonary sarcoisosis, asthma, silicosis, chronic pulmonary inflammatory disease; cardiovascular disease, arteriosclerosis, myocardial infarction, thrombosis, congestive heart failure, cardiac reperfusion injury; cardiomyopathy; reperfusion injury; renal reperfusion injury; ischemia including stroke and brain ischemia; brain trauma; brain edema; liver disease and nephritis; gastrointestinal conditions, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, gastritis, irritable bowel syndrome, ulcerative colitis;

30

ulcerative diseases, gastric ulcers; ophthalmic diseases, retinitis, retinopathies, uveitis, ocular photophobia, acute injury to the eye tissue; ophthalmological conditions, corneal graft rejection, ocular neovascularization, retinal  
5 neovascularization, neovascularization following injury or infection, diabetic retinopathy, retrolental fibroplasias, neovascular glaucoma; diabetes; diabetic nephropathy; skin-related conditions, psoriasis, eczema, burns, dermatitis, keloid formation, scar tissue formation, angiogenic disorders;  
10 viral and bacterial infections, sepsis, septic shock, gram negative sepsis, malaria, meningitis, opportunistic infections, cachexia secondary to infection or malignancy, cachexia secondary to acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), AIDS, ARC (AIDS related complex), pneumonia, herpes  
15 virus; myalgias due to infection; influenza; endotoxic shock; toxic shock syndrome; autoimmune disease, graft vs. host reaction and allograft rejections; treatment of bone resorption diseases, osteoporosis; multiple sclerosis; disorders of the female reproductive system, endometriosis;  
20 hemangiomas, infantile hemangiomas, angiofibroma of the nasopharynx, avascular necrosis of bone; benign and malignant tumors/neoplasia, cancer, colorectal cancer, brain cancer, bone cancer, epithelial cell-derived neoplasia (epithelial carcinoma), basal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma,  
25 gastrointestinal cancer, lip cancer, mouth cancer, esophageal cancer, small bowel cancer, stomach cancer, colon cancer, liver cancer, bladder cancer, pancreas cancer, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, skin cancer, squamous cell and/or basal cell cancers, prostate cancer, renal  
30 cell carcinoma, and other known cancers that affect epithelial cells throughout the body; leukemia; lymphoma; systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE); angiogenesis including neoplasia; metastasis; central nervous system disorders, central nervous

system disorders having an inflammatory or apoptotic component, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, spinal cord injury, and peripheral neuropathy.

5

Representative compounds of formula I include:

- 2-benzyl-5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromopyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 2-benzyl-4-chloro-5-methoxypyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 1-benzyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxylic acid;
- 4,5-dibromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 4,5-dibromo-2-phenylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(2-isopropylphenyl)thio]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
- [(1-benzyl-5-bromo-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl)amino](phenyl)acetic acid;
- 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-(phenethyloxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

2-benzyl-5-(benzyloxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-anilino-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1S)-1-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
{[5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]amino}(phenyl)acetic acid;  
ethyl {[5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]amino}(phenyl)acetate;  
4-bromo-5-[(2-chlorobenzyl)amino]-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1R,2S)-2-phenylcyclopropyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-phenoxy pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-anilino-2-benzyl-4-bromopyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-[benzyl(methyl)amino]-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
N-benzyl-N-[5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]acetamide;  
N,1-dibenzyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxamide;  
2-benzyl-6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
1-benzyl-6-oxo-N-(2-phenylethyl)-1,6-

dihydropyridazine-3-carboxamide;  
1-benzyl-N-(4-fluorobenzyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxamide;  
benzyl 1-benzyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxylate;  
2-benzyl-6-(3-phenylpropanoyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-6-[(2-phenylethyl)amino]methylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-6-[(2-phenylethoxy)methyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-6-(4-phenylbutyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-6-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)propyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-6-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]methylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-6-[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]methylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
1-benzyl-5-methyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxamide;  
1-benzyl-5-ethyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxamide;  
1-benzyl-5-isopropyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazine-3-carboxamide;  
4-bromo-2-(3,5-dichloropyridin-4-yl)-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2,3,4-trifluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2,4,6-trifluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[2-(hydroxymethyl)benzyl]oxy}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(3,5-dichloropyridin-4-yl N-oxide)-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

2-([5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]oxy)methyl)benzyl methanesulfonate;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[2-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromo-2-phenylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-(benzylamino)-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1R,2S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-[(1-benzyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1S)-2-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1R)-2-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[methyl(2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-hydroxyethyl)(2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-[(2-aminobenzyl)amino]-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-methoxybenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-(3-phenylpropoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-(2-pyridin-2-ylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-hydroxypyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-{[5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]amino}-3-(4-chlorophenyl)butanoic acid;

4-bromo-5-{[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxybutyl]amino}-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-5-{[2-(chloromethyl)benzyl]oxy}-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

5-(1-benzylhydrazino)-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(3,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-4-methyl-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-4-phenyl-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-4-methoxy-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-4-isobutyl-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-4-phenoxy-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-(2-phenylethoxy)-2-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-[(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Preferred compounds of formula I include:

2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-4-chloro-5-methoxypyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4,5-dibromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4,5-dibromo-2-phenylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;



4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-(phenethyloxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-5-(benzyloxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
ethyl { [5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl] amino } (phenyl) acetate;  
4-bromo-5-[(2-chlorobenzyl)amino]-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-[benzyl(methyl)amino]-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(3,5-dichloropyridin-4-yl)-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2,3,4-trifluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2,4,6-trifluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{ [2-(hydroxymethyl)benzyl]oxy }pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(3,5-dichloropyridin-4-yl N-oxide)-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-({ [5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]oxy }methyl)benzyl methanesulfonate;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{ [2-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]amino }pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-

one;

5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromo-2-phenylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;

5-(benzylamino)-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(1R,2S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl]amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl]amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

5-[(1-benzyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(1S)-2-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl]amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[methyl(2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-hydroxyethyl)(2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

5-[(2-aminobenzyl)amino]-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperazin-1-yl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-methoxybenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-(3-phenylpropoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-(2-pyridin-2-ylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-hydroxypyridazin-

3 (2H) -one;

4 - { [5-bromo-1 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) -6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl] amino} -3 - (4-chlorophenyl) butanoic acid;

4-bromo-5 - { [2 - (chloromethyl) benzyl] oxy} -2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

5 - (1-benzylhydrazino) -4-bromo-2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) -5 - [ (2,4-difluorobenzyl) oxy] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) -5 - [ (3,4-difluorobenzyl) oxy] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) -5 - (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) -4-methyl-5 - (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) -4-methoxy-5 - (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) -4-isobutyl-5 - (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

2 - (2,6-dichlorophenyl) -4-phenoxy-5 - (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-5 - (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-5 - (2-phenylethoxy) -2 - (pyridin-4-ylmethyl) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-2 - (2-hydroxyethyl) -5 - (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-5 - [ (2,4-difluorobenzyl) oxy] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-5 - [ (2,4-difluorobenzyl) oxy] -2 - (pyridin-4-ylmethyl) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-5 - [ (2,4-difluorobenzyl) oxy] -2 - [2 - (dimethylamino) ethyl] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;

4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-[(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;

and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

The invention further comprises a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of a TNF mediated disorder, a p38 kinase mediated disorder, inflammation, and/or arthritis, comprising a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a therapeutically-acceptable salt or tautomer thereof, in association with at least one pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, adjuvant, solvent, excipient, or diluent.

The invention also comprises a therapeutic method of treating a TNF mediated disorder, a p38 kinase-alpha mediated disorder, inflammation and/or arthritis in a subject, the method comprising treating a subject having or susceptible to such disorder or condition with a therapeutically-effective amount of at least one compound of Formula I.

A preferred disorder treated according to the methods of the invention is a p38 kinase-alpha mediated disorder.

Specific diseases or conditions that can be treated using compounds of Formula I include:

inflammation;

arthritis, including but not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis, spondylarthropathies, gouty arthritis, gouty arthritis, osteoarthritis, systemic lupus erthematosus and juvenile arthritis, osteoarthritis, gouty arthritis and other arthritic conditions;

neuroinflammation;

pain (i.e., use as an analgesic) including but not limited to neuropathic pain;

fever (i.e., use as an antipyretic);  
pulmonary disorders or lung inflammation, including adult  
respiratory distress syndrome, pulmonary sarcoisosis, asthma,  
silicosis, and chronic pulmonary inflammatory disease;  
5 cardiovascular diseases including arteriosclerosis,  
myocardial infarction, thrombosis, congestive heart failure,  
and cardiac reperfusion injury;  
cardiomyopathy;  
reperfusion injury;  
10 renal reperfusion injury;  
ischemia including stroke and brain ischemia;  
brain trauma;  
brain edema;  
liver disease and nephritis;  
15 gastrointestinal conditions such as inflammatory bowel  
disease, Crohn's disease, gastritis, irritable bowel syndrome  
and ulcerative colitis;  
ulcerative diseases such as gastric ulcer;  
ophthalmic diseases such as retinitis, retinopathies,  
20 uveitis, ocular photophobia, and of acute injury to the eye  
tissue;  
ophthalmological conditions such as corneal graft  
rejection, ocular neovascularization, retinal  
neovascularization including neovascularization following  
25 injury or infection, diabetic retinopathy, retrolental  
fibroplasias and neovascular glaucoma;  
diabetes;  
diabetic nephropathy;  
skin-related conditions such as psoriasis, eczema, burns,  
30 dermatitis, keloid formation, scar tissue formation, and  
angiogenic disorders;  
viral and bacterial infections, including sepsis, septic  
shock, gram negative sepsis, malaria, meningitis,

opportunistic infections, cachexia secondary to infection or malignancy, cachexia secondary to acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), AIDS, ARC (AIDS related complex), pneumonia, and herpes virus;

- 5        myalgias due to infection;
- influenza;
- endotoxic shock;
- toxic shock syndrome;
- autoimmune disease including graft vs. host reaction and
- 10    allograft rejections;
- treatment of bone resorption diseases, such as
- osteoporosis;
- multiple sclerosis;
- disorders of the female reproductive system such as
- 15    endometriosis;
- pathological, but non-malignant, conditions such as
- hemangiomas, including infantile hemangiomas, angiofibroma of
- the nasopharynx and avascular necrosis of bone;
- benign and malignant tumors/neoplasia including cancer,
- 20    such as colorectal cancer, brain cancer, bone cancer,
- epithelial cell-derived neoplasia (epithelial carcinoma) such
- as basal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal
- cancer such as lip cancer, mouth cancer, esophageal cancer,
- small bowel cancer and stomach cancer, colon cancer, liver
- 25    cancer, bladder cancer, pancreas cancer, ovarian cancer,
- cervical cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer and skin cancer,
- such as squamous cell and basal cell cancers, prostate cancer,
- renal cell carcinoma, and other known cancers that affect
- epithelial cells throughout the body;
- 30        leukemia;
- lymphoma;
- systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE);
- angiogenesis including neoplasia;

metastasis; and

central nervous system disorders (including, but not limited to, central nervous system disorders having an inflammatory or apoptotic component), such as Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, spinal cord injury, and peripheral neuropathy.

Compounds of formula I are preferably directed at treating inflammatory disorders.

The invention also provides a method of treating a p38 kinase or TNF mediated disorder comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to claim 1 and at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant, solvent or excipient.

#### Definitions

As used herein, the term "alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon of a designed number of carbon atoms containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Examples of "alkenyl" include vinyl, allyl, and 2-methyl-3-heptene.

The term "alkoxy" represents an alkyl attached to the parent molecular moiety through an oxygen bridge. Examples of alkoxy groups include, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy and isopropoxy.

The term "thioalkoxy" represents an alkyl attached to the parent molecular moiety through a sulfur atom. Examples of thioalkoxy groups include, for example, thiomethoxy, thioethoxy, thiopropoxy and thioisopropoxy.

As used herein, the term "alkyl" includes those alkyl groups of a designated number of carbon atoms. Alkyl groups may be straight or branched. Examples of "alkyl" include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, iso-, sec- and tert-

butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 3-ethylbutyl, and the like. "Cx-Cy alkyl" represents an alkyl group of the specified number of carbons. For example, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl includes all alkyl groups that include at least one and no more than four carbon atoms. It also contains subgroups, such as, for example, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl.

The term "aryl" refers to an aromatic hydrocarbon ring system containing at least one aromatic ring. The aromatic ring may optionally be fused or otherwise attached to other aromatic hydrocarbon rings or non-aromatic hydrocarbon rings. Examples of aryl groups include, for example, phenyl, naphthyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene and biphenyl. Preferred examples of aryl groups include phenyl and naphthyl. The most preferred aryl group is phenyl. Aryl rings can be unsubstituted or can optionally carry substituents as indicated above.

The term "arylalkyl" refers to an aryl group, as defined above, attached to the parent molecular moiety through an alkyl group, as defined above. Preferred arylalkyl groups include, benzyl, phenethyl, phenpropyl, and phenbutyl. The more preferred arylalkyl groups include benzyl and phenethyl.

The term "arylalkoxy" refers to an aryl group, as defined above, attached to the parent molecular moiety through an alkoxy group, as defined above. Preferred arylalkoxy groups include, benzyloxy, phenethyloxy, phenpropyloxy, and phenbutyloxy. The more preferred arylalkoxy groups are benzyloxy and phenethyloxy. Most preferred is benzyloxy.

The term "cycloalkyl" refers to a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cyclic hydrocarbon. Examples of cycloalkyl include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl. Preferred cycloalkyl groups include cyclopropyl. Cycloalkyl groups can be unsubstituted or can optionally carry substituents as indicated above.



The term "cycloalkylalkyl," as used herein, refers to a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl group attached to the parent molecular moiety through an alkyl group, as defined above. Examples of cycloalkylalkyl groups include cyclopropylmethyl and cyclopentylethyl.

The terms "halogen" or "halo" indicate fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine.

The term "heterocycloalkyl," refers to a non-aromatic ring system containing at least one heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein the non-aromatic heterocycle is attached to the core. The heterocycloalkyl ring may be optionally fused to or otherwise attached to other heterocycloalkyl rings, aromatic heterocycles, aromatic hydrocarbons and/or non-aromatic hydrocarbon rings. Preferred heterocycloalkyl groups have from 3 to 7 members. Examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include, for example, piperazine, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, morpholine, piperidine, tetrahydrofuran, pyrrolidine, and pyrazole. Preferred heterocycloalkyl groups include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, and pyrrolidinyl. Heterocycloalkyl groups can be unsubstituted or can optionally carry substituents as indicated above.

The term "heteroaryl" refers to an aromatic ring system containing at least one heteroatom selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. The heteroaryl ring may be fused or otherwise attached to one or more heteroaryl rings, aromatic or non-aromatic hydrocarbon rings or heterocycloalkyl rings. Examples of heteroaryl groups include, for example, pyridine, furan, thiophene, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroisoquinoline and pyrimidine. Preferred examples of heteroaryl groups include thienyl, benzothienyl, pyridyl, quinolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, imidazolyl, benzimidazolyl, furanyl, benzofuranyl, thiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl,

isothiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrrolyl, indolyl, pyrazolyl, and benzopyrazolyl. More preferred heteroaryl groups include pyridyl and thiazolyl. Heteroaryl groups can be unsubstituted or can optionally carry  
5 substituents as indicated above.

As used herein, the term "p38 mediated disorder" refers to any and all disorders and disease states in which p38 plays a role, either by control of p38 itself, or by p38 causing another factor to be released, such as but not limited to IL-  
10 1, IL-6 or IL-8. A disease state in which, for instance, IL-1 is a major component, and whose production or action, is exacerbated or secreted in response to p38, would therefore be considered a disorder mediated by p38.

The compounds of this invention may contain one or more  
15 asymmetric carbon atoms, so that the compounds can exist in different stereoisomeric forms. These compounds can be, for example, racemates, chiral non-racemic or diastereomers. In these situations, the single enantiomers, i.e., optically active forms, can be obtained by asymmetric synthesis or by  
20 resolution of the racemates. Resolution of the racemates can be accomplished, for example, by conventional methods such as crystallization in the presence of a resolving agent; chromatography, using, for example a chiral HPLC column; or derivatizing the racemic mixture with a resolving reagent to  
25 generate diastereomers, separating the diastereomers via chromatography, and removing the resolving agent to generate the original compound in enantiomerically enriched form. Any of the above procedures can be repeated to increase the enantiomeric purity of a compound.

30 When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless otherwise specified, it is intended that the compounds

include the cis, trans, Z- and E- configurations. Likewise, all tautomeric forms are also intended to be included.

As TNF-beta has close structural homology with TNF-alpha (also known as cachectin), and since each induces similar  
5 biologic responses and binds to the same cellular receptor, the synthesis of both TNF-alpha and TNF-beta are inhibited by the compounds of the invention and thus are herein referred to collectively as "TNF" unless specifically delineated otherwise.

10 Non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to salts of inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, sulfuric, phosphoric, diphosphoric, hydrobromic, and nitric or salts of organic acids such as formic, citric, malic, maleic, fumaric, tartaric, succinic, acetic, lactic,  
15 methanesulfonic, p-toluenesulfonic, 2-hydroxyethylsulfonic, salicylic and stearic. Similarly, pharmaceutically acceptable cations include, but are not limited to sodium, potassium, calcium, aluminum, lithium and ammonium. Those skilled in the art will recognize a wide variety of non-toxic  
20 pharmaceutically acceptable addition salts. The invention also encompasses prodrugs of the compounds of Formula I.

The invention also encompasses the acylated prodrugs of the compounds of Formula I. Those skilled in the art will recognize various synthetic methodologies, which may be  
25 employed to prepare non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable addition salts and acylated prodrugs of the compounds encompassed by Formula I.

The compounds of this invention may contain one or more asymmetric carbon atoms, so that the compounds can exist in  
30 different stereoisomeric forms. These compounds can be, for example, racemates, chiral non-racemic or diastereomers. In these situations, the single enantiomers, i.e., optically active forms, can be obtained by asymmetric synthesis or by

resolution of the racemates. Resolution of the racemates can be accomplished, for example, by conventional methods such as crystallization in the presence of a resolving agent; chromatography, using, for example a chiral HPLC column; or  
5 derivatizing the racemic mixture with a resolving reagent to generate diastereomers, separating the diastereomers via chromatography, and removing the resolving agent to generate the original compound in enantiomerically enriched form. Any of the above procedures can be repeated to increase the  
10 enantiomeric purity of a compound.

When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless otherwise specified, it is intended that the compounds include the cis, trans, Z- and E- configurations. Likewise,  
15 all tautomeric forms are also intended to be included.

The invention also encompasses the prodrugs of the compounds of Formula I. Those skilled in the art will recognize various synthetic methodologies that may be employed to prepare non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of  
20 the compounds encompassed by Formula I. Those skilled in the art will recognize a wide variety of non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable solvates, such as water, ethanol, mineral oil, vegetable oil, and dimethylsulfoxide.

The compounds of general Formula I may be administered  
25 orally, topically, parenterally, by inhalation or spray or rectally in dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles. The term parenteral as used herein includes percutaneous, subcutaneous, intravascular (e.g., intravenous),  
30 intramuscular, or intrathecal injection or infusion techniques and the like. In addition, there is provided a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of general Formula I and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. One or more compounds of

general Formula I may be present in association with one or more non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and/or diluents and/or adjuvants, and if desired other active ingredients. The pharmaceutical compositions containing  
5 compounds of general Formula I may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsion, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs.

Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared  
10 according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions and such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from the group consisting of sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preservative agents in order to provide pharmaceutically  
15 elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients that are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium  
20 phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known  
25 techniques. In some cases such coatings may be prepared by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be  
30 employed.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules, wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate,

calcium phosphate or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Formulations for oral use may also be presented as  
5 lozenges.

Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose,  
10 hydropropyl-methylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide, for example, lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example  
15 polyoxyethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or  
20 condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one  
25 or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredients in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil  
30 such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents and flavoring agents may be added to provide palatable oral preparations. These compositions

may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents or suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil or a mineral oil or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring gums, for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol, anhydrides, for example sorbitan monooleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol, glucose or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative and flavoring and coloring agents. The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents that have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parentally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among

the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose  
5 any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

The compounds of general Formula I may also be administered in the form of suppositories, e.g., for rectal  
10 administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient that is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials include cocoa butter and  
15 polyethylene glycols.

Compounds of general Formula I may be administered parenterally in a sterile medium. The drug, depending on the vehicle and concentration used, can either be suspended or dissolved in the vehicle. Advantageously, adjuvants such as  
20 local anesthetics, preservatives and buffering agents can be dissolved in the vehicle.

For disorders of the eye or other external tissues, e.g., mouth and skin, the formulations are preferably applied as a topical gel, spray, ointment or cream, or as a suppository,  
25 containing the active ingredients in a total amount of, for example, 0.075 to 30% w/w, preferably 0.2 to 20% w/w and most preferably 0.4 to 15% w/w. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredients may be employed with either paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base.

30 Alternatively, the active ingredients may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base. If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example at least 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol such as propylene



glycol, butane-1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol, polyethylene glycol and mixtures thereof. The topical formulation may desirably include a compound which enhances absorption or penetration of the active ingredient through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogs. The compounds of this invention can also be administered by a transdermal device. Preferably topical administration will be accomplished using a patch either of the reservoir and porous membrane type or of a solid matrix variety. In either case, the active agent is delivered continuously from the reservoir or microcapsules through a membrane into the active agent permeable adhesive, which is in contact with the skin or mucosa of the recipient. If the active agent is absorbed through the skin, a controlled and predetermined flow of the active agent is administered to the recipient. In the case of microcapsules, the encapsulating agent may also function as the membrane. The transdermal patch may include the compound in a suitable solvent system with an adhesive system, such as an acrylic emulsion, and a polyester patch. The oily phase of the emulsions of this invention may be constituted from known ingredients in a known manner. While the phase may comprise merely an emulsifier, it may comprise a mixture of at least one emulsifier with a fat or oil or with both a fat and an oil. Preferably, a hydrophilic emulsifier is included together with a lipophilic emulsifier, which acts as a stabilizer. It is also preferred to include both an oil and a fat. Together, the emulsifier(s) with or without stabilizer(s) make-up the so-called emulsifying wax, and the wax together with the oil and fat make up the so-called emulsifying ointment base, which forms the oily, dispersed phase of the cream formulations. Emulsifiers and emulsion stabilizers suitable for use in the formulation of the

invention include Tween 60, Span 80, cetostearyl alcohol, myristyl alcohol, glyceryl monostearate, and sodium lauryl sulfate, among others. The choice of suitable oils or fats for the formulation is based on achieving the desired cosmetic properties, since the solubility of the active compound in most oils likely to be used in pharmaceutical emulsion formulations is very low. Thus, the cream should preferably be a non-greasy, non-staining and washable product with suitable consistency to avoid leakage from tubes or other containers. Straight or branched chain, mono- or dibasic alkyl esters such as di-isoadipate, isocetyl stearate, propylene glycol diester of coconut fatty acids, isopropyl myristate, decyl oleate, isopropyl palmitate, butyl stearate, 2-ethylhexyl palmitate or a blend of branched chain esters may be used. These may be used alone or in combination depending on the properties required. Alternatively, high melting point lipids such as white soft paraffin and/or liquid paraffin or other mineral oils can be used.

Formulations suitable for topical administration to the eye also include eye drops wherein the active ingredients are dissolved or suspended in suitable carrier, especially an aqueous solvent for the active ingredients. The anti-inflammatory active ingredients are preferably present in such formulations in a concentration of 0.5 to 20%, advantageously 0.5 to 10% and particularly about 1.5% w/w. For therapeutic purposes, the active compounds of this combination invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, the compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate,

polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets may contain a controlled-release formulation as may be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. Formulations for parenteral administration may be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. The compounds may be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Dosage levels of the order of from about 0.1 mg to about 140 mg per kilogram of body weight per day are useful in the treatment of the above-indicated conditions (about 0.5 mg to about 7 g per patient per day). The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 1 mg to about 500 mg of an active ingredient. The daily dose can be administered in one to four doses per day. In the case of skin conditions, it may be preferable to apply a topical preparation of compounds of this invention to the affected area two to four times a day.

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet,

time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

For administration to non-human animals, the composition  
5 may also be added to the animal feed or drinking water. It may be convenient to formulate the animal feed and drinking water compositions so that the animal takes in a therapeutically appropriate quantity of the composition along with its diet. It may also be convenient to present the  
10 composition as a premix for addition to the feed or drinking water.

The disclosures in this application of all articles and references, including patents, are incorporated herein by reference.

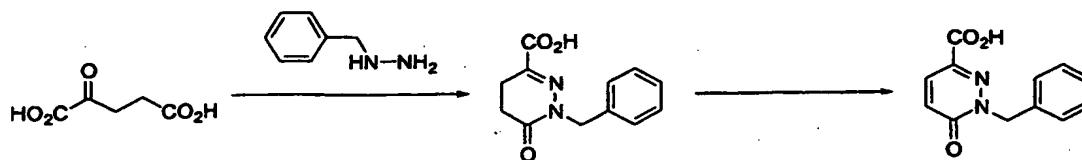
15 The invention is illustrated further by the following examples, which are not to be construed as limiting the invention in scope or spirit to the specific procedures described in them.

The starting materials and various intermediates may be  
20 obtained from commercial sources, prepared from commercially available compounds, or prepared using well-known synthetic methods.

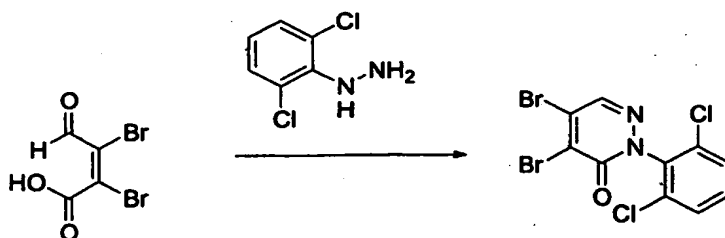
#### General Synthetic Procedures

25 The compounds of the invention can be prepared using methods well known in the art of organic synthesis. Representative procedures for preparing compounds of the invention are outlined in the following schemes.

#### 30 Scheme 1

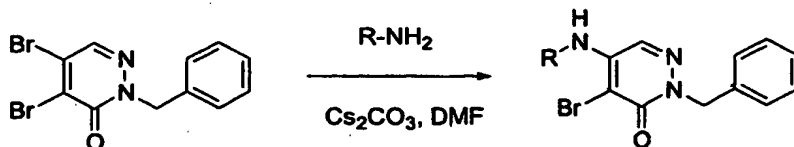


Various methods can be used for preparing the compounds of the invention. Examples of methods of preparing the compounds of the invention include the following. Compounds of the invention can be prepared by reacting a mono keto diacid with an appropriately substituted hydrazine to form a cyclized, partially saturated structure, as shown in Scheme 1. This structure is oxidized to the 6-carboxylic acid pyridazinone through methods well known in the art. The 6-carboxylic acid pyridazinone is further elaborated using methods well known in the art of organic chemistry and medicinal chemistry. For example, the carboxylic acid group is reduced to an alcohol and then converted into an ether or into a halide. Or the carboxylic acid group is converted into an amide or ester.

Scheme 2

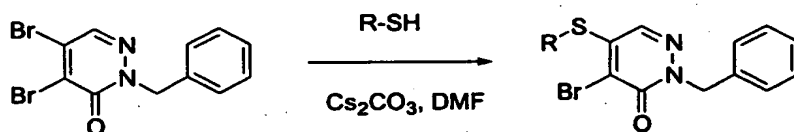
The compounds of the invention can be prepared by reacting the dibromo compound with an appropriately substituted hydrazine to form the 4,5 dibromopyridazinone. The 4,5 dibromopyridazinone is further manipulated as shown in schemes 3, 4, and 5, or it is subjected to organometallic coupling reactions such as the Heck reaction, Suzuki coupling, or Stille, coupling.

Scheme 3



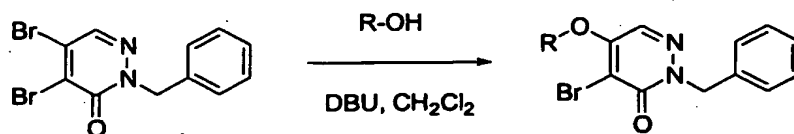
The 4,5 dibromopyridazinone prepared as in scheme 2 is converted into a 4-bromo 3-amino pyridazinone using methods well known in the art of organic synthesis and medicinal chemistry. Such methods include reacting the pyridazinone with a nucleophile in the presence of a sterically hindered base. R is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, alkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl or heterocycloalkyl groups. The resulting amine is further manipulated, for example, to generate amides, imides, or tertiary amines.

Scheme 4



The 4,5 dibromopyridazinone prepared as in scheme 2 is converted into 5 thio pyridazinones using methods well known in the art of organic synthesis and medicinal chemistry. Such methods include reacting the pyridazinone with a nucleophile in the presence of a sterically hindered base. R is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, alkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl or heterocycloalkyl groups. Once the thioether compound has been made, it is further manipulated to generate the sulfoxide or the sulfone.

Scheme 5



The 4,5 dibromopyridazinone prepared as in scheme 2 can also be converted into 5 alkoxy pyridazinones using methods

well known in the art of organic synthesis and medicinal chemistry. Such methods include reacting the pyridazinone with a nucleophile in the presence of a sterically hindered base. R is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, alkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl or heterocycloalkyl groups.

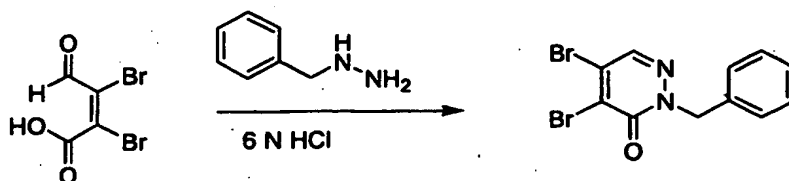
The invention is illustrated further by the following examples, which are not to be construed as limiting the invention in scope or spirit to the specific procedures described in them. Those having skill in the art will recognize that the starting materials may be varied and additional steps employed to produce compounds encompassed by the invention, as demonstrated by the following examples. Those skilled in the art will also recognize that it may be necessary to utilize different solvents or reagents to achieve some of the above transformations. In some cases, protection of reactive functionalities may be necessary to achieve the desired transformations. In general, such need for protecting groups, as well as the conditions necessary to attach and remove such groups, will be apparent to those skilled in the art of organic synthesis. When a protecting group is employed, deprotection step may be required. Suitable protecting groups and methodology for protection and deprotection such as those described in *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis* by T. Greene are well known and appreciated in the art.

Unless otherwise specified, all reagents and solvents are of standard commercial grade and are used without further purification. The appropriate atmosphere to run the reaction under, for example, air, nitrogen, hydrogen, argon and the like, will be apparent to those skilled in the art.

## Experimental Section

## Example 1

## 2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one



5

Mucobromic acid (10.0 g, 38.8 mmol) was dissolved in 300 ml of 6N HCl in a 500 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. Benzyl hydrazine di-hydrochloride (9.08 g, 46.5 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature. Both reagents quickly dissolved. After 30 minutes, the solution started becoming cloudy. The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 18 hours. A large quantity of precipitate had formed, but LC/MS showed both starting materials still remained. The reaction was allowed to stir for another 18 hours. LC/MS showed most of the starting materials consumed. The reaction was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 100 ml). The combined organic layer was washed with 1 N HCl (2 X 100 ml), 1 N NaOH (2 X 100 ml) and brine (1 X 250 ml), dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$  and filtered. The solvent was removed and the resulting white solid was dried under vacuum to afford 8.50 g of a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.82 (s, 1H), 7.48 - 7.32 (m, 5H), 5.33 (s, 2H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 2.53 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 343, Found = 343; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 342.9076, Found = 342.9089 ( $\Delta$  mmu = 1.3).

10

15

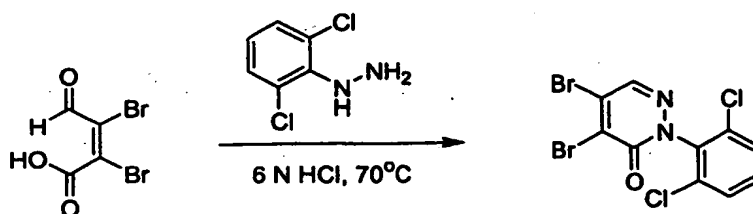
20

25

## Example 2

## 4,5-dibromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one

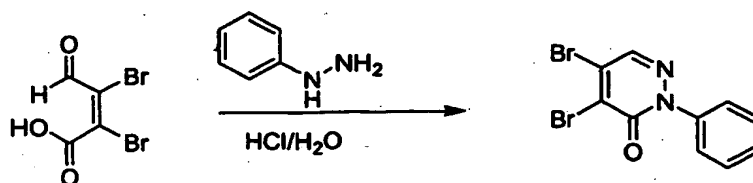




Mucobromic acid (50.0 g, 194 mmol) was dissolved in 1 L of 6N HCl in a 3 L three-necked round bottom flask at room temperature. 2,6-Dichlorophenyl hydrazine hydrochloride (49.7 g, 232.8 mmol) was added as a partial suspension in 500 ml of warm 6 N HCl. The reaction was stirred vigorously with a mechanical stirrer at 70°C. The heating aided in dissolving more of the hydrazine, however the reaction never totally went into solution. After 18 hours, LC/MS showed reaction completion. The reaction was allowed to partially cool. 1 L of ethyl acetate was then added in an attempt to extract the product. The precipitate went into solution, but the solution was homogenous and not two layers as expected. The reaction was allowed to stand in an attempt to allow the two layers to separate. As the reaction cooled, a large amount of precipitate formed. It was found that the HCl converted the ethyl acetate to ethanol and acetic acid, which caused the solution to become homogenous and caused product precipitation. The solid was filtered, washed with 1 L of diethyl ether and dried under vacuum to afford 66.1 g of an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.52 - 7.38 (m, 3H); LC/MS, t<sub>r</sub> = 2.76 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 397, Found = 397; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 396.8140, Found = 396.8135 (Δ mmu = -0.5).

### Example 3

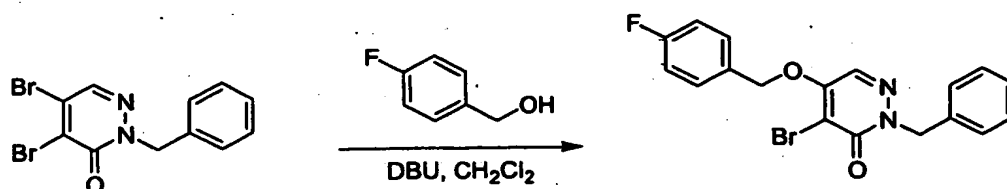
#### 4,5-dibromo-2-phenylpyridazin-3(2H)-one



Mucobromic acid (10.0 g, 38.8 mmol) was dissolved in 250 ml of 6N HCl in a 500 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. Phenyl hydrazine (4.58 ml, 46.6 mmol) was dissolved in 100 ml of 6 N HCl and added to the reaction with vigorous stirring at 70°C for 18 hours. An off-white precipitate formed immediately. After 18 hours, LC/MS showed reaction completion. The reaction was allowed to partially cool. 100 ml of ethyl acetate was then added in an attempt to extract the product. The precipitate went into solution, but the solution was homogenous and not two layers as expected. The reaction was allowed to stand in an attempt to allow the two layers to separate. As the reaction cooled, a large amount of precipitate formed. It was found that the HCl converted the ethyl acetate to ethanol and acetic acid, which caused the solution to become homogenous and caused product precipitation. The solid was filtered, washed with diethyl ether and dried under vacuum to afford 10.54 g of an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.60 - 7.42 (m, 5H); LC/MS, t<sub>r</sub> = 2.35 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 329, Found = 329; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 328.8920, Found = 328.8927 (Δ mmu = 0.7).

#### Example 4

2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one

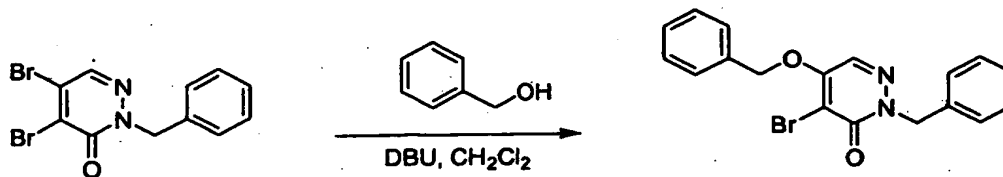


2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.45 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. 4-Fluorobenzyl alcohol (175  $\mu\text{l}$ , 1.60 mmol) and DBU (433.7  $\mu\text{l}$ , 2.9 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with 20 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with 1 N HCl (2 X 10 ml), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2 X 10 ml) and brine (2 X 10 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to afford a tan solid. The solid was washed with ethyl acetate (2 X 5 ml) to remove some small impurities. Some of the product was lost, but the remaining solid was shown to be pure by LC/MS. The remaining solid was dried under vacuum to afford 264.2 mg of an off-white solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.70 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.30 (m, 7H), 7.12 (t,  $J$  = 8.66, 2H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 5.28 (s, 2H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 2.94 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 389, Found = 389; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 389.0295, Found = 389.0308 ( $\Delta$  mmu. = 1.3).

#### Example 5

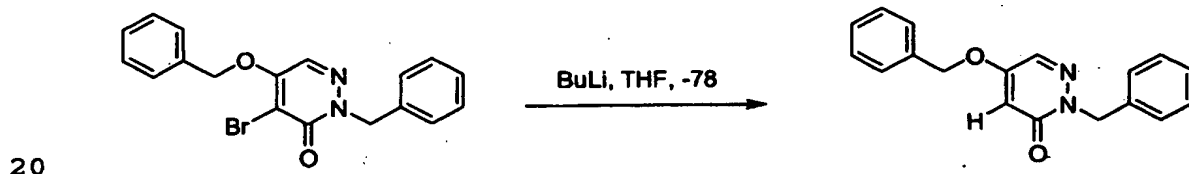
##### 2-benzyl-5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromopyridazin-3(2H)-one



2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.45 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. Benzyl alcohol (166  $\mu\text{l}$ , 1.60 mmol) and DBU (433.7  $\mu\text{l}$ , 2.9 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 5 days. The reaction was diluted with 20 ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with 1 N HCl (2 X 10 ml), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2 X 10 ml) and brine (2 X 10 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and evaporated to afford a tan solid. The solid was washed with diethyl ether and dried under vacuum to afford 335 mg of an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.72 (s, 1H), 7.46 - 7.30 (m, 10H), 5.35 (s, 2H), 5.33 (s, 2H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 2.85 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at  $50^\circ\text{C}$ ), (M+H), Calculated = 371, Found = 371; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 371.0390, Found = 371.0380 ( $\Delta \text{mmu} = -1.0$ ).

#### Example 6

##### 2-benzyl-5-(benzyloxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one



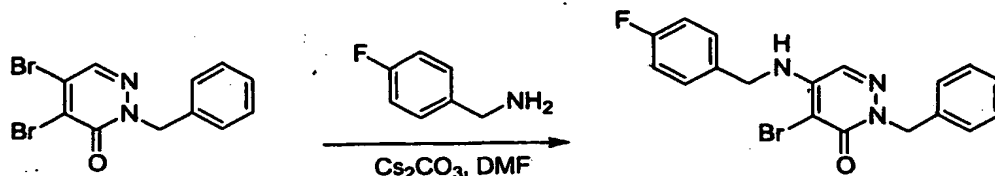
2-benzyl-5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromopyridazin-3(2H)-one (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) was dissolved in 4 ml of THF in a 15 ml round bottom flask at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . n-BuLi (119  $\mu\text{l}$ , 0.30 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 5 minutes. The reaction was quenched with 5 ml of saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , extracted with ethyl acetate (1 X 15 ml) and dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated. The resulting oil was triturated with several solvents, but crystallization was unsuccessful.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.65 (d,  $J = 2.82$ , 1H), 7.43 - 7.28

(m, 10H), 6.27 (d,  $J = 2.62$ , 1H), 5.29 (s, 2H), 5.01 (s, 2H); LC/MS,  $t_r = 2.70$  minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 293, Found = 293.

5

## Example 7

2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one

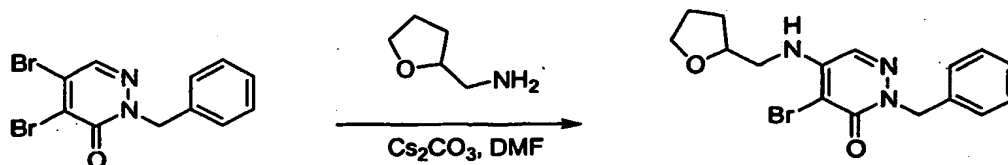


10

2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.45 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of DMF in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. 4-Fluorobenzylamine (183  $\mu\text{l}$ , 1.60 mmol) and  $\text{CsCO}_3$  (945 mg, 2.9 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with 50 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with 1 N HCl (2 X 100 ml), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2 X 100 ml) and brine (2 X 100 ml). Attempts to precipitate the product failed, so silica gel flash chromatography was performed on a Biotage MPLC system (30% ethyl acetate in hexanes to 60% ethyl acetate in hexanes). The resulting solid was dried under vacuum to afford 164.5 mg of an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.46 - 7.26 (m, 8H), 7.09 (t,  $J = 8.66$ , 2H), 5.31 (s, 2H), 4.50 (d,  $J = 4.84$ , 2H); LC/MS,  $t_r = 2.72$  minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 388, Found = 388; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 388.0455, Found = 388.0433 ( $\Delta$  mmu = -2.2).

30 Example 8

**2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl) amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one**



5        2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.45 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of DMF in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. Tetrahydrofurfurylamine (165  $\mu$ l, 1.60 mmol) and  $\text{CsCO}_3$  (945 mg, 2.9 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 2

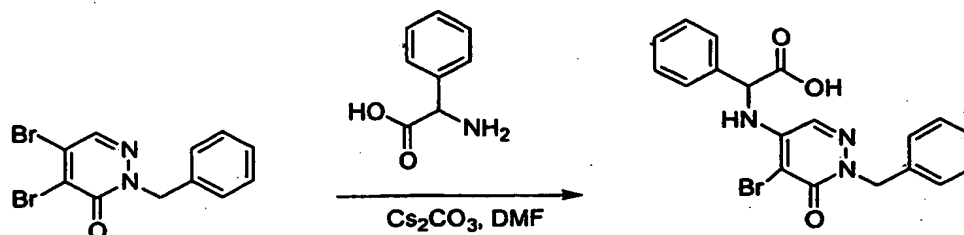
10 days. The reaction was diluted with 50 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with 1 N HCl (2 X 100 ml), saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2 X 100 ml) and brine (2 X 100 ml). The product was triturated with diethyl ether and the resulting solid was dried under

15 vacuum to afford 154 mg of an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.56 (s, 1H), 7.45 - 7.29 (m, 5H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 5.11 (br s, 1H), 4.12 (m, 1H), 3.95 - 3.78 (m, 2H), 3.52 - 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.10 - 1.91 (m, 3H), 1.69 - 1.59 (m, 1H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 2.27 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes

20 at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 364, Found = 364; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 364.0655, Found = 364.0653 ( $\Delta$  mmu = -0.2).

**Example 9**

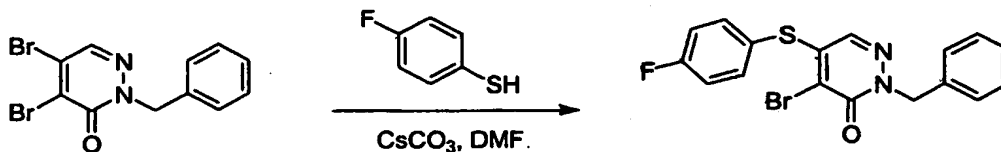
25        [(1-benzyl-5-bromo-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl)amino](phenyl)acetic acid



2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.45 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of DMF in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. D,L-2-Phenylglycine (484 mg, 3.2 mmol) and  $\text{CsCO}_3$  (1.56 g, 4.79 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 2 days. The reaction was diluted with 50 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50 ml), which removed excess starting material. The aqueous layer was titrated to pH = 7 with  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and extracted with n-butanol (3 X 50 ml). The butanol layer was evaporated under vacuum and the resulting solid was washed with acetonitrile and dried under vacuum to afford 118 mg of a tan solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.45 - 7.26 (m, 11H), 6.36 (d,  $J$  = 5.24, 1H), 5.36 - 5.20 (m, 4H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 2.44 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 414, Found = 414; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 414.0448, Found = 414.0461 ( $\Delta$  mmu = 1.3).

#### Example 10

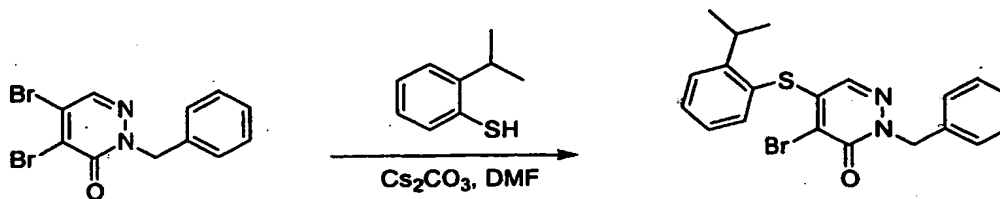
2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]pyridazin-3(2H)-one



2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.45 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of DMF in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. 4-Fluorothiophenol (156  $\mu$ l, 1.46 mmol) and  $\text{CsCO}_3$  (709 mg, 2.18 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction was diluted with 50 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with 1 N HCl (2 X 100 ml), 1 N NaOH (2 X 100 ml) and brine (2 X 100 ml). The resulting oil was triturated with 25% ethyl acetate in hexanes. The resulting solid was dried under vacuum to afford 327 mg of an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.62 - 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.44 - 7.30 (m, 5H), 7.20 (t,  $J$  = 8.46, 2H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 5.29 (s, 2H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 3.32 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 391, Found = 391; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 390.9911, Found = 390.9895 ( $\Delta$  mmu = -1.6).

#### Example 11

2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(2-isopropylphenyl)thio]pyridazin-3(2H)-one



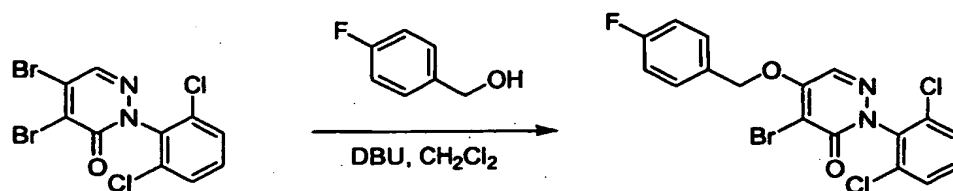
2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.45 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of DMF in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. 2-Isopropylthiophenol (232  $\mu$ l, 1.52 mmol) and  $\text{CsCO}_3$  (709 mg, 2.18 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with 50 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and



extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50 ml). The combined organic layers were washed with 1 N HCl (2 X 100 ml), 1 N NaOH (2 X 100 ml) and brine (2 X 100 ml). The resulting oil was triturated with diethyl ether. The resulting solid was dried under vacuum to afford 392 mg of an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.58 - 7.24 (m, 9H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 3.56 - 3.43 (m, 1H), 1.23 (d, J = 6.85, 6H); LC/MS, t<sub>r</sub> = 3.83 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 415, Found = 415; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 415.0474, Found = 415.0495 (Δ mmu = 2.1).

## Example 12

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one

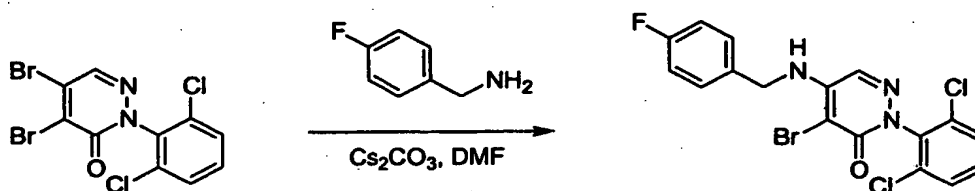


4,5-dibromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.25 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. 4-Fluorobenzyl alcohol (150 μl, 1.38 mmol) and DBU (1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene) (374 μl, 2.5 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with 20 ml of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with 1 N HCl (2 X 10 ml), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 X 10 ml) and brine (2 X 10 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to afford a tan solid. The solid was triturated with diethyl ether and dried under vacuum to afford 263 mg of an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.93

(s, 1H), 7.50 - 7.35 (m, 5H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 5.40 (s, 2H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 3.04 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 443, Found = 443; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 442.9359, Found = 442.9346 ( $\Delta$  mmu = -1.3).

## Example 13

4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl) amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one



10

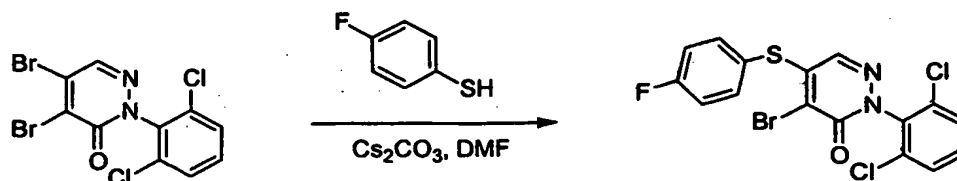
4,5-dibromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one (500 mg, 1.25 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of DMF in a 15 ml round bottom flask at room temperature. 4-Fluorobenzylamine (157  $\mu$ l, 1.38 mmol) and  $\text{CsCO}_3$  (611 mg, 1.88 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was poured into 100 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , which caused the product to precipitate out. The resulting solid was triturated with diethyl ether and dried under vacuum to afford 254 mg of an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.68 (s, 1H), 7.48 - 7.30 (m, 5H), 7.14 (t,  $J$  = 8.46, 2H), 5.39 (br s, 1H), 4.61 (d,  $J$  = 5.44, 2H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 2.74 minutes (5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at 254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 442, Found = 442; HR/MS (M+H), Calculated = 441.9519, Found = 441.9530 ( $\Delta$  mmu = 1.1).

20

25

## Example 14

**4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]pyridazin-3(2H)-one**



5            4,5-dibromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one  
(500 mg, 1.25 mmol) was dissolved in 5 ml of DMF in a 15 ml  
round bottom flask at room temperature. 4-Fluorothiophenol  
(134  $\mu$ l, 1.26 mmol) and CsCO<sub>3</sub> (611 mg, 1.88 mmol) were added  
and the reaction was stirred vigorously at room temperature  
10 for 1.5 hours. The reaction was poured into 100 ml of H<sub>2</sub>O,  
which caused the product to precipitate out. The resulting  
solid was triturated with diethyl ether to give a denser, more  
granular solid than before. The resulting solid was dried  
under vacuum to afford 347 mg of an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR  
15 (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.75 - 7.67 (m, 2H), 7.49 - 7.36 (m, 3H),  
7.25 (t,  $J$  = 8.46, 2H), 7.07 (s, 1H); LC/MS,  $t_r$  = 3.41 minutes  
(5 to 95% acetonitrile/water over 5 minutes at 1 ml/min, at  
254 nm, at 50°C), (M+H), Calculated = 445, Found = 445; HR/MS  
(M+H), Calculated = 444.8975, Found = 444.8971 ( $\Delta$  mmu = -0.4).

20

# **BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION**

## **p38 Kinase Assay**

### Cloning of human p38 Kinase-alpha:

The coding region of the human p38 Kinase-alpha cDNA was  
25 obtained by PCR-amplification from RNA isolated from the human  
monocyte cell line THP.1. First strand CDNA was synthesized  
from total RNA as follows: 2  $\mu$ g of RNA was annealed to 100 ng  
of random hexamer primers in a 10  $\mu$ l reaction by heating to 70°  
C. for 10 minutes followed by 2 minutes on ice. cDNA was then  
30 synthesized by adding 1  $\mu$ l of RNasin (Promega, Madison Wis.),

2  $\mu$ l of 50 mM dNTP's, 4  $\mu$ l of 5X buffer, 2  $\mu$ l of 100 mM DTT and 1  $\mu$ l (200 U) of Superscript II.TM. AMV reverse transcriptase. Random primer, dNTP's and Superscript.TM. reagents were all purchased from Life-Technologies, Gaithersburg, Mass. The reaction was incubated at 42° C. for 1 hour. Amplification of p38 cDNA was performed by aliquoting 5  $\mu$ l of the reverse transcriptase reaction into a 100  $\mu$ l PCR reaction containing the following: 80  $\mu$ l dH.sub.2 O, 2  $\mu$ l 50 mM dNTP's, 1  $\mu$ l each of forward and reverse primers (50 pmol/ $\mu$ l), 10  $\mu$ l of 10X buffer and 1  $\mu$ l Expand.TM. polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim). The PCR primers incorporated Bam HI sites onto the 5' and 3' end of the amplified fragment, and were purchased from Genosys. The sequences of the forward and reverse primers were 5'-GATCGAGGATTTCATGTCTCAGGAGAGGCCCA-3' and 5'-GATCGAGGATTCTCAGGACTCCATCTCTTC-3' respectively. The PCR amplification was carried out in a DNA Thermal Cycler (Perkin Elmer) by repeating 30 cycles of 94° C. for 1 minute, 60° C. for 1 minute and 68° C. for 2 minutes. After amplification, excess primers and unincorporated dNTP's were removed from the amplified fragment with a Wizard.TM. PCR prep (Promega) and digested with Bam HI (New England Biolabs). The Bam HI digested fragment was ligated into BamHI digested pGEX 2T plasmid DNA (PharmaciaBiotech) using T-4 DNA ligase (New England Biolabs) as described by T. Maniatis, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed. (1989). The ligation reaction was transformed into chemically competent E. coli DH10B cells purchased from Life-Technologies following the manufacturer's instructions. Plasmid DNA was isolated from the resulting bacterial colonies using a Promega Wizard.TM. miniprep kit. Plasmids containing the appropriate Bam HI fragment were sequenced in a DNA Thermal Cycler (Perkin Elmer) with Prism.TM. (Applied Biosystems Inc.). cDNA clones were identified that coded for both human p38a isoforms (Lee et al.

Nature 372, 739). One of the clones that contained the cDNA for p38a-2 (CSB-2) inserted in the cloning site of PGEX 2T, 3' of the GST coding region was designated pMON 35802. The sequence obtained for this clone is an exact match of the cDNA clone reported by Lee et al. This expression plasmid allows for the production of a GST-p38a fusion protein.

#### Expression of human P38 Kinase-alpha

GST/p38a fusion protein was expressed from the plasmid pMON 35802 in E. coli, strain DH10B (Life Technologies, Gibco-BRL). Overnight cultures were grown in Luria Broth (LB) containing 100 mg/ml ampicillin. The next day, 500 ml of fresh LB was inoculated with 10 ml of overnight culture, and grown in a 2 liter flask at 37° C. with constant shaking until the culture reached an absorbance of 0.8 at 600 nm. Expression of the fusion protein was induced by addition of isopropyl b-D-thiogalactosidase (IPTG) to a final concentration of 0.05 mM. The cultures were shaken for three hours at room temperature, and the cells were harvested by centrifugation. The cell pellets were stored frozen until protein purification.

#### Purification of P38 Kinase-alpha

All chemicals were from Sigma Chemical Co. unless noted. Twenty grams of E. coli cell pellet collected from five 1 L shake flask fermentations was resuspended in a volume of PBS (140 mM NaCl, 2.7 mM KCl, 10 mM Na.sub.2 HPO.sub.4, 1.8 mM KH.sub.2 PO.sub.4, pH 7.3) up to 200 ml. The cell suspension was adjusted to 5 mM DTT with 2 M DTT and then split equally into five 50 ml Falcon conical tubes. The cells were sonicated (Ultrasonics model W375) with a 1 cm probe for 3.times.1 minutes (pulsed) on ice. Lysed cell material was removed by centrifugation (12,000 x g, 15 minutes) and the

clarified supernatant applied to glutathione-sepharose resin (Pharmacia).

#### Glutathione-Sepharose Affinity Chromatography

5 Twelve ml of a 50% glutathione sepharose-PBS suspension was added to 200 ml clarified supernatant and incubated batchwise for 30 minutes at room temperature. The resin was collected by centrifugation (600.times.g, 5 min) and washed with 2.times.150 ml PBS/1% Triton X-100, followed by  
10 4.times.40 ml PBS. To cleave the p38 kinase from the GST-p38 fusion protein, the glutathione-sepharose resin was resuspended in 6 ml PBS containing 250 units thrombin protease (Pharmacia, specific activity >7500 units/mg) and mixed gently for 4 hours at room temperature. The glutathione-sepharose  
15 resin was removed by centrifugation (600.times.g, 5 min) and washed 2.times.6 ml with PBS. The PBS wash fractions and digest supernatant containing p38 kinase protein were pooled and adjusted to 0.3 mM PMSF.

#### 20 Mono Q Anion Exchange Chromatography

The thrombin-cleaved p38 kinase was further purified by FPLC-anion exchange chromatography. Thrombin-cleaved sample was diluted 2-fold with Buffer A (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 25 mM beta-glycerophosphate, 2 mM DTT, 5% glycerol) and injected  
25 onto a Mono Q HR 10/10 (Pharmacia) anion exchange column equilibrated with Buffer A. The column was eluted with a 160 ml 0.1 M-0.6 M NaCl/Buffer A gradient (2 ml/minute flowrate). The p38 kinase peak eluting at 200 mM NaCl was collected and concentrated to 3-4 ml with a Filtron 10 concentrator (Filtron  
30 Corp.).

#### Sephacryl S100 Gel Filtration Chromatography

The concentrated Mono Q- p38 kinase purified sample was purified by gel filtration chromatography (Pharmacia HiPrep 26/60 Sephacryl S100 column equilibrated with Buffer B (50 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 2 mM DTT, 5% glycerol)). Protein was eluted from the column with Buffer B at a 0.5 ml/minute flowrate and protein was detected by absorbance at 280 nm. Fractions containing p38 kinase (detected by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) were pooled and frozen at -80° C. Typical purified protein yields from 5 L E. coli shake flasks fermentations were 35 mg p38 kinase.

#### In Vitro Assay

The ability of compounds to inhibit human p38 kinase alpha was evaluated using two in vitro assay methods. In the first method, activated human p38 kinase alpha phosphorylates a biotinylated substrate, PHAS-I (phosphorylated heat and acid stable protein-insulin inducible), in the presence of gamma <sup>32</sup>P-ATP (<sup>32</sup>P-ATP). PHAS-I was biotinylated prior to the assay and provides a means of capturing the substrate, which is phosphorylated during the assay. p38 Kinase was activated by MKK6. Compounds were tested in 10 fold serial dilutions over the range of 100 μM to 0.001 μM using 1% DMSO. Each concentration of inhibitor was tested in triplicate.

All reactions were carried out in 96 well polypropylene plates. Each reaction well contained 25 mM HEPES pH 7.5, 10 mM magnesium acetate and 50 μM unlabeled ATP. Activation of p38 was required to achieve sufficient signal in the assay. Biotinylated PHAS-I was used at 1-2 μg per 50 μl reaction volume, with a final concentration of 1.5 μM. Activated human p38 kinase alpha was used at 1 μg per 50 μl reaction volume representing a final concentration of 0.3 μM. Gamma <sup>32</sup>P-ATP was used to follow the phosphorylation of PHAS-I. <sup>32</sup>P-ATP has a specific activity of 3000 Ci/mmol and was used at

1.2  $\mu\text{Ci}$  per 50  $\mu\text{l}$  reaction volume. The reaction proceeded either for one hour or overnight at 30° C.

Following incubation, 20  $\mu\text{l}$  of reaction mixture was transferred to a high capacity streptavidin coated filter plate (SAM-streptavidin-matrix, Promega) prewetted with phosphate buffered saline. The transferred reaction mix was allowed to contact the streptavidin membrane of the Promega plate for 1-2 minutes. Following capture of biotinylated PHAS-I with  $^{32}\text{P}$  incorporated, each well was washed to remove unincorporated  $^{32}\text{P}$ -ATP three times with 2M NaCl, three washes of 2M NaCl with 1% phosphoric, three washes of distilled water and finally a single wash of 95% ethanol. Filter plates were air-dried and 20  $\mu\text{l}$  of scintillant was added. The plates were sealed and counted.

A second assay format was also employed that is based on p38 kinase alpha induced phosphorylation of EGFRP (epidermal growth factor receptor peptide, a 21 mer) in the presence of  $^{33}\text{P}$ -ATP. Compounds were tested in 10 fold serial dilutions over the range of 100  $\mu\text{M}$  to 0.001  $\mu\text{M}$  in 1% DMSO. Each concentration of inhibitor was tested in triplicate. Compounds were evaluated in 50  $\mu\text{l}$  reaction volumes in the presence of 25 mM Hepes pH 7.5, 10 mM magnesium acetate, 4% glycerol, 0.4% bovine serum albumin, 0.4mM DTT, 50  $\mu\text{M}$  unlabeled ATP, 25  $\mu\text{g}$  EGFRP (200  $\mu\text{M}$ ), and 0.05  $\mu\text{Ci}$  gamma  $^{33}\text{P}$ -ATP. Reactions were initiated by addition of 0.09  $\mu\text{g}$  of activated, purified human GST-p38 kinase alpha. Activation was carried out using GST-MKK6 (5:1,p38:MKK6) for one hour at 30° C. in the presence of 50  $\mu\text{M}$  ATP. Following incubation for 60 minutes at room temperature, the reaction was stopped by addition of 150  $\mu\text{l}$  of AG 1.times.8 resin in 900 mM sodium formate buffer, pH 3.0 (1 volume resin to 2 volumes buffer). The mixture was mixed three times with pipetting and the resin was allowed to settle. A total of 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of clarified solution head volume was



transferred from the reaction wells to Microlite-2 plates. 150  $\mu$ l of Microscint 40 was then added to each well of the Microlite plate, and the plate was sealed, mixed, and counted.

## 5 TNF Cell Assays

### Method of Isolation of Human Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells:

Human whole blood was collected in Vacutainer tubes containing EDTA as an anticoagulant. A blood sample (7 ml) was carefully  
10 layered over 5 ml PMN Cell Isolation Medium (Robbins Scientific) in a 15 ml round bottom centrifuge tube. The sample was centrifuged at 450-500.times.g for 30-35 minutes in a swing out rotor at room temperature. After centrifugation, the top band of cells were removed and washed 3 times with PBS  
15 w/o calcium or magnesium. The cells were centrifuged at 400 .times.g for 10 minutes at room temperature. The cells were resuspended in Macrophage Serum Free Medium (Gibco BRL) at a concentration of 2 million cells/ml.

## 20 LPS Stimulation of Human PBMs

PBM cells (0.1 ml, 2 million/ ml) were co-incubated with 0.1 ml compound (10-0.41  $\mu$ M, final concentration) for 1 hour in flat bottom 96 well microtiter plates. Compounds were dissolved in DMSO initially and diluted in TCM for a final  
25 concentration of 0.1% DMSO. LPS (Calbiochem, 20 ng/ml, final concentration) was then added at a volume of 0.010 ml. Cultures were incubated overnight at 37° C. Supernatants were then removed and tested by ELISA for TNF-a and IL1-b. Viability was analyzed using MTS. After 0.1 ml supernatant was  
30 collected, 0.020 ml MTS was added to remaining 0.1 ml cells. The cells were incubated at 37° C. for 2-4 hours, then the O.D. was measured at 490-650 nm.

Maintenance and Differentiation of the U937 Human  
Histiocytic Lymphoma Cell Line

U937 cells (ATCC) were propagated in RPMI 1640 containing 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 IU/ml penicillin, 100 µg/ml streptomycin, and 2 mM glutamine (Gibco). Fifty million cells in 100 ml media were induced to terminal monocytic differentiation by 24 hour incubation with 20 ng/ml phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (Sigma). The cells were washed by centrifugation (200.times.g for 5 min) and resuspended in 100 ml fresh medium. After 24-48 hours, the cells were harvested, centrifuged, and resuspended in culture medium at 2 million cells/ml.

LPS Stimulation of TNF production by U937 Cells

U937 cells (0.1 ml, 2 million/ml) were incubated with 0.1 ml compound (0.004-50 µM, final concentration) for 1 hour in 96 well microtiter plates. Compounds were prepared as 10 mM stock solutions in DMSO and diluted in culture medium to yield a final DMSO concentration of 0.1% in the cell assay. LPS (E coli, 100 ng/ml final concentration) was then added at a volume of 0.02 ml. After 4 hour incubation at 37° C., the amount of TNF-.alpha. released in the culture medium was quantitated by ELISA. Inhibitory potency is expressed as IC50 (µM).

Rat Assay

The efficacy of the novel compounds in blocking the production of TNF also was evaluated using a model based on rats challenged with LPS. Male Harlen Lewis rats [Sprague Dawley Co.] were used in this model. Each rat weighed approximately 300 g and was fasted overnight prior to testing. Compound administration was typically by oral gavage (although intraperitoneal, subcutaneous and intravenous administration

were also used in a few instances) 1 to 24 hours prior to the LPS challenge. Rats were administered 30 µg/kg LPS [salmonella typhosa, Sigma Co.] intravenously via the tail vein. Blood was collected via heart puncture 1 hour after the LPS challenge. Serum samples were stored at -20° C. until quantitative analysis of TNF-α by Enzyme Linked-Immuno-Sorbent Assay ("ELISA") [Biosource]. Additional details of the assay are set forth in Perretti, M., et al., Br. J. Pharmacol. (1993), 110, 868-874, which is incorporated by reference in this application.

#### Mouse Assay

##### Mouse Model of LPS-Induced TNF Alpha Production

TNF alpha was induced in 10-12 week old BALB/c female mice by tail vein injection with 100 ng lipopolysaccharide (from S. Typhosa) in 0.2 ml saline. One hour later mice were bled from the retroorbital sinus and TNF concentrations in serum from clotted blood were quantified by ELISA. Typically, peak levels of serum TNF ranged from 2-6 ng/ml one hour after LPS injection.

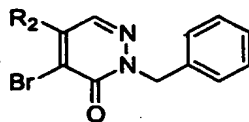
The compounds tested were administered to fasted mice by oral gavage as a suspension in 0.2 ml of 0.5% methylcellulose and 0.025% Tween 20 in water at 1 hour or 6 hours prior to LPS injection. The 1 hour protocol allowed evaluation of compound potency at Cmax plasma levels whereas the 6 hour protocol allowed estimation of compound duration of action. Efficacy was determined at each time point as percent inhibition of serum TNF levels relative to LPS injected mice that received vehicle only.

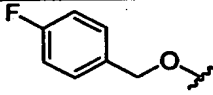
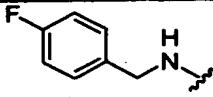
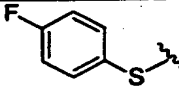
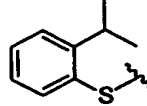
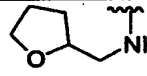
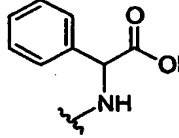
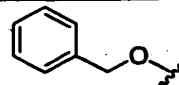
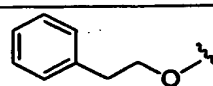
##### Induction and Assessment of Collagen-Induced Arthritis in Mice

Arthritis was induced in mice according to the procedure set forth in J. M. Stuart, Collagen Autoimmune Arthritis, Annual Rev. Immunol. 2:199 (1984), which is incorporated herein by reference. Specifically, arthritis was induced in 8-12 week old DBA/1 male mice by injection of 50  $\mu$ g of chick type II collagen (CII) (provided by Dr. Marie Griffiths, Univ. of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah) in complete Freund's adjuvant (Sigma) on day 0 at the base of the tail. Injection volume was 100  $\mu$ l. Animals were boosted on day 21 with 50  $\mu$ g of CII in incomplete Freund's adjuvant (100  $\mu$ l volume). Animals were evaluated several times each week for signs of arthritis. Any animal with paw redness or swelling was counted as arthritic. Scoring of arthritic paws was conducted in accordance with the procedure set forth in Wooley et al., Genetic Control of Type II Collagen Induced Arthritis in Mice: Factors Influencing Disease Susceptibility and Evidence for Multiple MHC Associated Gene Control., Trans. Proc., 15:180 (1983). Scoring of severity was carried out using a score of 1-3 for each paw (maximal score of 12/mouse). Animals displaying any redness or swelling of digits or the paw were scored as 1. Gross swelling of the whole paw or deformity was scored as 2. Ankylosis of joints was scored as 3. Animals were evaluated for 8 weeks. 8-10 animals per group were used.

Table 1

### N-Benzyl Pyridazinones

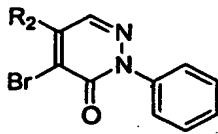


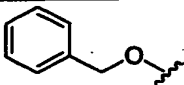
<u>R<sub>2</sub> group</u>	Compound No.
	1
	2
	3
	4
	5
	6
	7
	8

Compound 2 in Table 1 exhibits an IC<sub>50</sub> of 60-80 μM and compounds 1, 3-8 exhibit an IC<sub>50</sub> of >100 μM (p38 alpha kinase assay).

5 Table 2

### N-Phenyl Pyridazinones

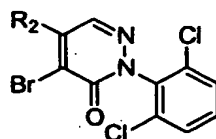


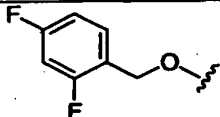
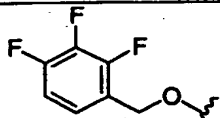
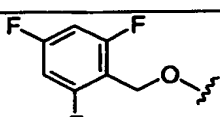
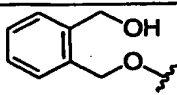
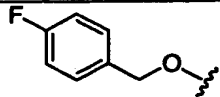
<u>R<sub>2</sub> group</u>	Compound No.
	9

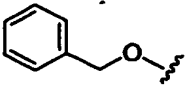
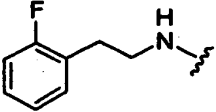
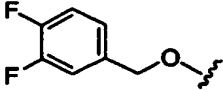
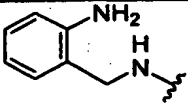
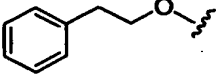
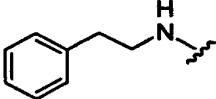
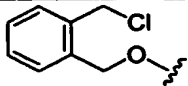
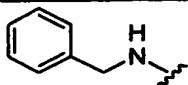
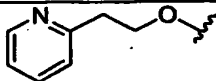
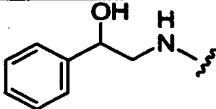
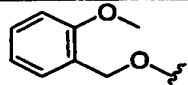
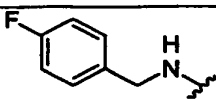
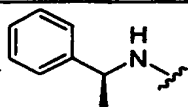
Compound 9 in Table 2 exhibits an IC<sub>50</sub> of 20-40  $\mu$ M (p38 alpha kinase assay).

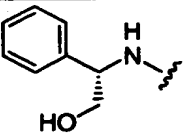
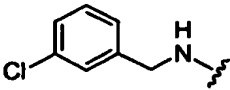
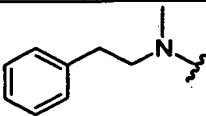
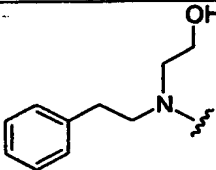
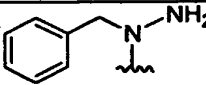
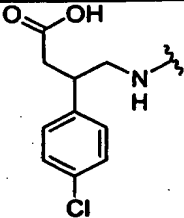
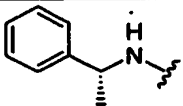
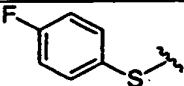
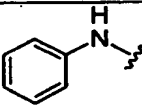
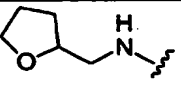
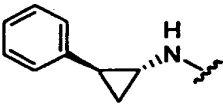
5 Table 3

**N-2,6-Dichlorophenyl Pyridazinones**

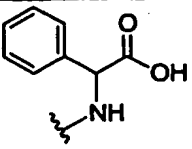
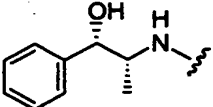
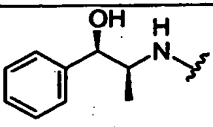
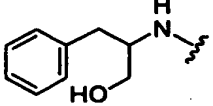
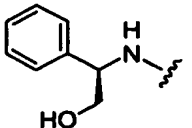
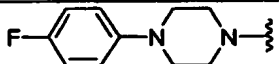
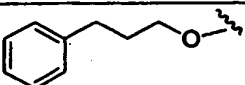

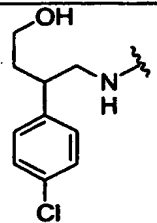


<u>R<sub>2</sub> group</u>	Compound No.
	10
	11
	12
	13
	14

	15
	16
	17
	18
	19
	20
	21
	22
	23
	24
	25
	26
	27

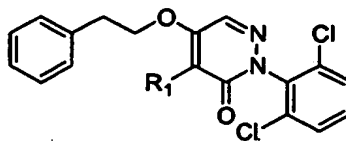
	28
	29
	30
	31
	32
	33
	34
	35
	36
	37
	38



	39
	40
	41
	42
	43
	44
	45
	46
	47

Compounds 10-28 in Table 3 exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of 0.1-20  $\mu M$ , compounds 29-30 exhibit an  $IC_{50}$  of 20-40  $\mu M$ , compound 31 exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of 40-60  $\mu M$ , compound 32 exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of 60-80  $\mu M$ , compounds 33-34 exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of 80-100  $\mu M$ , and  
 5 compounds 35-47 exhibit an  $IC_{50}$  of >100  $\mu M$ , (p38 alpha kinase assay).

Table 4

**N-2,6-Dichlorophenyl Pyridazinones**

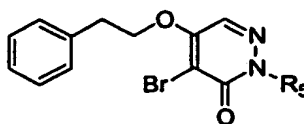
<u>R<sub>1</sub> group</u>	Compound No.
H—	48
Me—	49
	50
	51
	52
	53

5

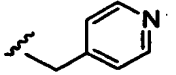
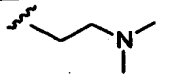
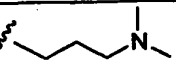
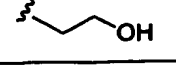
Compound 49 in Table 4 exhibits an IC<sub>50</sub> of 0.1-20  $\mu$ M, compound 48 exhibits an IC<sub>50</sub> of 40-60  $\mu$ M, compound 51 exhibits an IC<sub>50</sub> of 60-80  $\mu$ M, and compounds 50, 52-3 exhibit an IC<sub>50</sub> of >100  $\mu$ M, (p38 alpha kinase assay).

10

Table 5

**5-Phenethyl ether N-2 Pyridazinones**

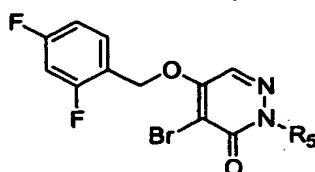
<u>R<sub>5</sub> group</u>	Compound No.
-H	54

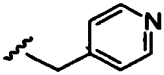
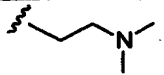
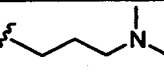
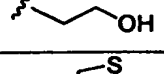
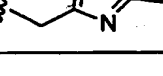
	55
	56
	57
	58

Compounds 54-58 in Table 5 exhibit an  $IC_{50}$  of  $>100 \mu M$ , (p38 alpha kinase assay).

Table 6

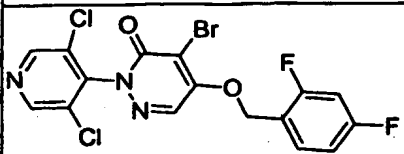
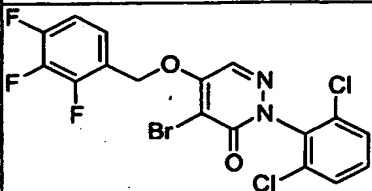
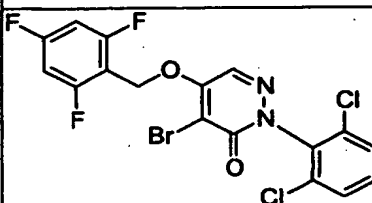
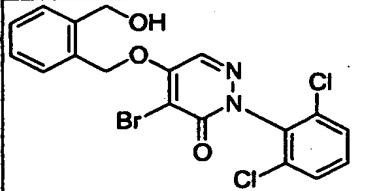
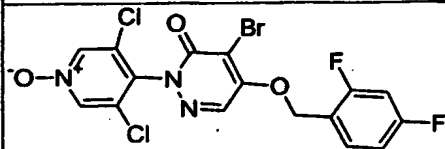
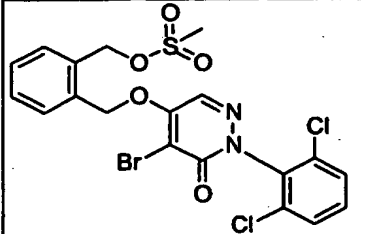
5 **5-(2,4-Difluorobenzoyloxy) N-2 Pyridazinones**

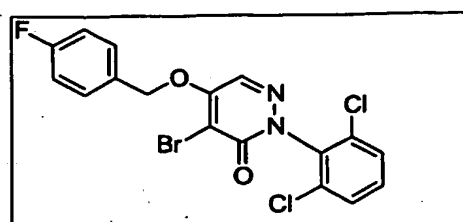
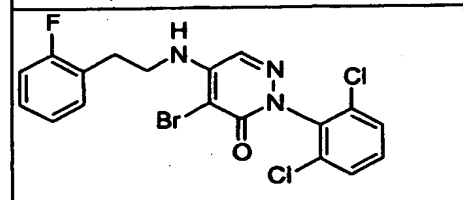


$R_5$ group	Compound No.
H	59
	60
	61
	62
	63
	64

Compounds 60 and 64 in Table 6 exhibit an  $IC_{50}$  of  $0.1-20 \mu M$ , compound 63 exhibits an  $IC_{50}$  of  $20-40 \mu M$ , and compounds 59, 61-  
 10 62 exhibit an  $IC_{50}$  of  $>100 \mu M$ , (p38 alpha kinase assay).

Table 7

Structure	Compound No.
	65
	66
	67
	68
	69
	70

	71
	72

Compounds 65-72 in Table 7 exhibit an  $IC_{50}$  of 0.1-20  $\mu M$  (p38 alpha kinase assay).

#### 5 Preparation and Administration of Compounds

The compounds tested on mice having collagen-induced arthritis were prepared as a suspension in 0.5% methylcellulose (Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.), 0.025% Tween 20 (Sigma). The compound suspensions were administered by oral gavage in a volume of 0.1 ml b.i.d. Administration began on day 20 post collagen injection and continued daily until final evaluation on day 56. Scoring of arthritic paws was conducted as set forth above.

The compounds of the invention interact with the p38 alpha and p38 beta MAP kinases. Preferably, Compounds of the invention have activities in assays for these enzymes less than approximately 500 micromolar and more preferably 100 micromolar.

The compound names in this application were generated using ACD Name Pro program, version 5.09. Make sure all compounds are named.

For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, a tablet, hard or soft capsule, lozenges, dispensable powders, suspension, or liquid.

The pharmaceutical composition is preferably made in the form of a dosage unit containing a particular amount of the active ingredient. Examples of such dosage units are tablets or capsules.

5       The active ingredient may also be administered by injection (IV, IM, subcutaneous or jet) as a composition wherein, for example, saline, dextrose, or water may be used as a suitable carrier. The pH of the composition may be adjusted, if necessary, with suitable acid, base, or buffer.

10       Suitable bulking, dispersing, wetting or suspending agents, including mannitol and PEG 400, may also be included in the composition. A suitable parenteral composition can also include a compound formulated as a sterile solid substance, including lyophilized powder, in injection vials. Aqueous

15       solution can be added to dissolve the compound prior to injection.

      The amount of therapeutically active compounds that are administered and the dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with the compounds and/or compositions of this

20       invention depends on a variety of factors, including the age, weight, sex and medical condition of the subject, the severity of the inflammation or inflammation related disorder, the route and frequency of administration, and the particular compound employed, and thus may vary widely. The

25       pharmaceutical compositions may contain active ingredients in the range of about 0.1 to 1000 mg, preferably in the range of about 7.0 to 350 mg. A daily dose of about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg body weight, preferably between about 0.1 and about 50 mg/kg body weight and most preferably between about 0.5 to 30 mg/kg

30       body weight, may be appropriate. The daily dose can be administered in one to four doses per day. In the case of skin conditions, it may be preferable to apply a topical

preparation of compounds of this invention to the affected area two to four times a day.

For disorders of the eye or other external tissues, e.g., mouth and skin, the formulations are preferably applied as a topical gel, spray, ointment, or cream, or as a suppository, containing the active ingredients in a total amount of, for example, 0.075 to 30% w/w, preferably 0.2 to 20% w/w and most preferably 0.4 to 15% w/w. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredients may be employed with either paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base.

Alternatively, the active ingredients may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base. If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example at least 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol such as propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol, polyethylene glycol and mixtures thereof. The topical formulation may desirably include a compound, which enhances absorption or penetration of the active ingredient through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogs. The compounds of this invention can also be administered by a transdermal device. Preferably topical administration will be accomplished using a patch either of the reservoir and porous membrane type or of a solid matrix variety. In either case, the active agent is delivered continuously from the reservoir or microcapsules through a membrane into the active agent permeable adhesive, which is in contact with the skin or mucosa of the recipient. If the active agent is absorbed through the skin, a controlled and predetermined flow of the active agent is administered to the recipient. In the case of microcapsules, the encapsulating agent may also function as the membrane. The transdermal patch may include the compound in a suitable solvent system

with an adhesive system, such as an acrylic emulsion, and a polyester patch. The oily phase of the emulsions of this invention may be constituted from known ingredients in a known manner. While the phase may comprise merely an emulsifier, it  
5 may comprise a mixture of at least one emulsifier with a fat or an oil or with both a fat and an oil. Preferably, a hydrophilic emulsifier is included together with a lipophilic emulsifier which acts as a stabilizer. It is also preferred to include both an oil and a fat. Together, the emulsifier(s)  
10 with or without stabilizer(s) make-up the so-called emulsifying wax, and the wax together with the oil and fat make up the so-called emulsifying ointment base, which forms the oily, dispersed phase of the cream formulations. Emulsifiers and emulsion stabilizers suitable for use in the  
15 formulation of the invention include Tween 60, Span 80, cetostearyl alcohol, myristyl alcohol, glyceryl monostearate, and sodium lauryl sulfate, among others. The choice of suitable oils or fats for the formulation is based on achieving the desired cosmetic properties, since the  
20 solubility of the active compound in most oils likely to be used in pharmaceutical emulsion formulations is very low. Thus, the cream should preferably be a non-greasy, non-staining and washable product with suitable consistency to avoid leakage from tubes or other containers. Straight or  
25 branched chain, mono- or dibasic alkyl esters such as diisoadipate, isocetyl stearate, propylene glycol diester of coconut fatty acids, isopropyl myristate, decyl oleate, isopropyl palmitate, butyl stearate, 2-ethylhexyl palmitate or a blend of branched chain esters may be used. These may be  
30 used alone or in combination depending on the properties required. Alternatively, high melting point lipids such as white soft paraffin and/or liquid paraffin or other mineral oils can be used.



Formulations suitable for topical administration to the eye also include eye drops wherein the active ingredients are dissolved or suspended in suitable carrier, especially an aqueous solvent for the active ingredients. The

5 antiinflammatory active ingredients are preferably present in such formulations in a concentration of 0.5 to 20%, advantageously 0.5 to 10% and particularly about 1.5% w/w. For therapeutic purposes, the active compounds of this combination invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants

10 appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, the compounds may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanolic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of

15 phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets may contain a controlled-release formulation as may be provided in a dispersion of active

20 compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. Formulations for parenteral administration may be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders or granules having one or more of the

25 carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. The compounds may be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes

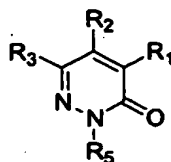
30 of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

The invention has been described with reference to various specific and preferred embodiments and techniques.

However, it should be understood that many variations and modifications may be made while remaining within the spirit and scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

1. A compound of Formula I:



(I)

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

$R_1$  is H, halogen,  $\text{NO}_2$ , alkyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkynyl, -CN, aryl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, carboxyl, aryloxy( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ )alkyl, or arylalkanoyl,

10 wherein the aryl portion of arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, and arylalkanoyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy, nitro, CN, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy or  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ ;

15 wherein the alkyl portion of the alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, aryloxy( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ )alkyl, arylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl and arylalkanoyl groups is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxy,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkoxycarbonyl, or  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_7$  cycloalkyl;

20  $R_2$  is H, OH, halogen,  $-\text{OSO}_2\text{-(C}_1\text{-C}_6\text{)}$  alkyl,  $-\text{OSO}_2\text{-aryl}$ , arylalkoxy, heteroarylalkoxy, aryloxy, arylthio, arylalkylthio, arylamino ( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ )alkyl, arylalkylamino, arylthioalkoxy, arylalkynyl, alkoxy, aryloxy( $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ )alkyl, alkyl, alkynyl,  $-\text{OC(O)NH(CH}_2\text{)}_n\text{aryl}$ ,  $-\text{OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH}_2\text{)}_n\text{aryl}$ , alkoxyalkoxy, dialkylamino, alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl,

heterocycloalkylalkyl, alkoxyalkoxy,  $\text{NR}_6\text{R}_9$ , dialkylamino, or  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ , wherein

$n$  is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

each of which groups is unsubstituted or substituted with

1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}-\text{N}(\text{R})-\text{CO}_2\text{R}_{30}$ , haloalkyl,

heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6\text{alkyl})-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $\text{R}_6\text{R}_7\text{N}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6\text{alkyl})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$

$\text{alkyl})-\text{NRC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_{16}\text{R}_{17}$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}-\text{OSO}_2-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ ,

haloalkoxy, alkyl, CN, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, phenyl,  $-\text{SO}_2$ -phenyl wherein

the phenyl and  $-\text{SO}_2$ -phenyl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen or  $\text{NO}_2$ , or  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ , wherein

$\text{R}_{16}$  and  $\text{R}_{17}$  are independently H or  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl; or

$\text{R}_{16}$ ,  $\text{R}_{17}$  and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl ring;

$\text{R}_6$  and  $\text{R}_7$  are independently at each occurrence H, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy,

alkanoyl, arylalkyl, arylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl,  $-\text{SO}_2$ -alkyl, OH, alkoxy,

alkoxyalkyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}-\text{CO}_2$ -alkyl, heteroarylalkyl, or arylalkanoyl,

wherein each is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently,

halogen, OH, SH, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl,  $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl, alkoxy,

$\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{alkyl})(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{O}$ -alkanoyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, carboxaldehyde, or

haloalkoxy; or

$\text{R}_6$ ,  $\text{R}_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl S-oxide,

thiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

R at each occurrence is independently hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sub>30</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

each R<sub>8</sub> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl and arylalkanoyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, halogen, or haloalkyl;

each R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, arylcycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, arylheterocycloalkyl, alkenyl, heteroaryl, amino, aminoalkyl, monoalkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, arylalkanoyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, and aryl wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>-COOR, alkoxycarbonyl, halogen, or haloalkyl;

R<sub>3</sub> is H, halogen, alkoxycarbonyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, -OC(O)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl,

arylalkoxy,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{alkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{aryl}$ , aryloxy, arylthio, thioalkoxy, arylthioalkoxy, alkenyl,  $-\text{COOR}$ , hydroxyalkyl, arylalkylcarbonyl, arylalkoxyalkyl,  $-\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6)\text{alkyl}$ , or alkyl, wherein

5 the aryl portion of arylalkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyl,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{aryl}$ , arylalkoxy,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{alkyl})(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{aryl}$ , arylalkoxyalkyl, and arylthioalkoxy, is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently, 10 halogen, alkoxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, or haloalkoxy, wherein n is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6; and

$\text{R}_5$  is H, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, arylthioalkyl, alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently arylalkoxycarbonyl,  $-\text{NR}_8\text{R}_9$ , halogen, 15  $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_8\text{R}_9$ , alkoxycarbonyl,  $\text{C}_3-\text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl, or alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, amino, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkynyl,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{-alkyl}$ , alkoxy optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, 20 heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,  $-\text{alkyl-S-aryl}$ ,  $-\text{alkyl-SO}_2\text{-aryl}$ , heteroarylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, or alkenyl optionally substituted with alkoxycarbonyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 25 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, halogen, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, thioalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ , CN, OH, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, amidinooxime,  $-\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_8\text{R}_9$ ,  $\text{R}_6\text{R}_7\text{N}-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6\text{ alkyl})-$ , carboxaldehyde,  $\text{SO}_2\text{alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ , alkanoyl wherein the alkyl portion is optionally substituted with OH, halogen or alkoxy, 30  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4\text{ alkyl})-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ , amidino,

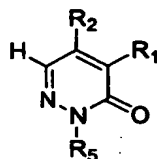
haloalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ,  $-O-CH_2-O$ ,  $-O-CH_2CH_2-O-$ , or haloalkoxy; wherein

$R_{15}$  is H or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl;

5  $R_{18}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $-O-(C_2-C_6 \text{ alkanoyl}, C_1-C_6 \text{ hydroxyalkyl}, C_1-C_6 \text{ dihydroxyalkyl}, C_1-C_6 \text{ alkoxy}, C_1-C_6 \text{ alkoxy } C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl}; \text{ amino } C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl}, \text{ mono or dialkylamino } C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl},$

provided that no more than two of  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_5$  are  
10 simultaneously hydrogen.

2. A compound according to claim 1, of the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

15  $R_1$  is H, halogen, alkyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkynyl, CN, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, carboxyl, or arylalkanoyl,

wherein the aryl portion of arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, and  
20 arylalkanoyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, nitro, CN, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy or  $CO_2R$ ;

wherein the alkyl portion of the alkyl, hydroxyalkyl,  
25 dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl and arylalkanoyl groups is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxycarbonyl, or cyclopropyl;

30  $R_2$  is H, OH, halogen,  $-OSO_2-(C_1-C_6) \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $-OSO_2\text{-aryl}$ , arylthio, arylalkylthio, arylamino  $(C_1-C_6) \text{ alkyl}$ , arylalkylamino,

arylalkoxy, aryloxy, arylthioalkoxy, arylalkynyl, alkoxy,  
 phenyloxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, -OC(O)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl,  
 -OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl, alkyl, alkynyl, alkoxyalkoxy,  
 dialkylamino, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  
 or CO<sub>2</sub>R, wherein

each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1,  
 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen,  
 -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, alkyl, heteroaryl;  
 heteroarylalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-C(O)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
 alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NRC(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, CN,  
 hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-  
 C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-N(R)-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>30</sub>, wherein

R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; or  
 R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub> and the nitrogen to which they are attached  
 form a morpholinyl ring;

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H,  
 alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy,  
 alkoxyalkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, arylalkoxy,  
 arylalkoxycarbonyl, or arylalkanoyl, wherein  
 each of the above is unsubstituted or  
 substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are  
 independently, halogen, alkoxy, alkyl, OH, SH,  
 carboxaldehyde, haloalkyl, or haloalkoxy; or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached  
 form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl,  
 thiomorpholinyl S-oxide, thiomorpholinyl S,S-  
 dioxide, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or  
 piperazinyl ring which is optionally  
 substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are  
 independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl,  
 hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, or  
 halogen;

n is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;



R at each occurrence is independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

5 R<sub>30</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl; and

10 R<sub>5</sub> is H, arylalkyl, alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently arylalkoxycarbonyl, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, halogen, -C(O)NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, alkoxycarbonyl, or alkanoyl, alkoxyalkyl optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, alkoxycarbonyl, amino, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkenyl optionally substituted with alkoxycarbonyl, alkynyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, 15 aryl, alkoxy optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, 20 halogen, alkoxy, arylalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, thioalkoxy, -SO<sub>2</sub>alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CN, OH, amidinooxime, NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, carboxaldehyde, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, haloalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-CO<sub>2</sub>R, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-CN, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, phenyl or 30 haloalkoxy;

R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl and arylalkanoyl;

R<sub>9</sub> is alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, aminoalkyl, monoalkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, and arylalkanoyl.

- 5        3. A compound according to claim 2 wherein
- R<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, alkyl optionally substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, CN, alkanoyl, alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkenyl
- 10       optionally substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, or phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkanoyl, wherein the phenyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy,
- 15       nitro, CN, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub> or CO<sub>2</sub>R;
- wherein the alkyl groups are unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, methoxy, or ethoxy;
- R<sub>2</sub> is OH, phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkoxy, phenyloxy, phenyloxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,
- 20       phenylthio, phenylalkylthio, phenylamino (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, phenylalkylamino, phenyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) thioalkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, alkoxyalkoxy, -O-SO<sub>2</sub>phenyl, alkynyl, phenyl (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkynyl, alkyl, -OC(O)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl, -OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>phenyl, dialkylamino, pyridyl,
- 25       pyrimidyl, pyridazyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrazinyl, benzimidazolyl, triazinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, piperidinyl, hexahydropyrimidinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, or CO<sub>2</sub>R, wherein
- 30       n is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;
- each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,

dihydroxyalkyl, alkyl, phenyl, pyridyl, piperidiny, piperaziny,  $-(C_1-C_6\text{alkyl})-C(O)-NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}-N(R)-CO_2R_{30}$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6\text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4\text{ alkyl})-NRC(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-OC(O)NR_6R_7$ , wherein

5  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H, alkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  hydroxyalkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkanoyl, phenyl  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkyl, phenyl  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy, phenyl  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy, 10 alkoxy, carbonyl, or phenyl  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, OH, SH,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkoxy,  $(C_1-C_4)$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , 15 carboxaldehyde,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $N(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$   $(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $OCF_3$ ; or

$R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidiny, pyrrolidiny, or piperaziny ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 20 groups that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl, or halogen; and

25  $R_5$  is phenyl  $(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$ ,  $(C_1-C_6)\text{alkyl}$  optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently phenyl  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl,  $-NR_8R_9$ , halogen,  $-C(O)NR_8R_9$ , alkoxy, carbonyl, or alkanoyl, phenyl, alkoxy,  $C_2-C_6$  alkynyl,  $C_2-C_6$  alkenyl optionally substituted with 30 alkoxy, carbonyl, indolyl, quinoliny, isoquinoliny, isoindolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisoindolyl, indolon-2-yl, indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, pyridyl, imidazolidine dione, pyridyl  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl, pyridaziny  $(C_1-C_6)$  alkyl,

pyrimidinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, pyrazinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl,  
tetrahydrofuryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, naphthyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl,  
morpholinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, tetrahydrofuryl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl,  
thienyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, piperazinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, indolyl  
5 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, quinolinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, isoquinolinyl (C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, isoindolyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, dihydroindolyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)  
alkyl, dihydroisoindolyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, indoon-2-yl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)  
alkyl, indolon-2-yl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, or morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl, wherein

10 each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1,  
2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub> thioalkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, CO<sub>2</sub>R, CN, -  
SO<sub>2</sub> (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, amidinooxime, NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-  
15 C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-C(O)-  
NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy; wherein  
R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl; and  
20 R<sub>9</sub> is aminoalkyl, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,  
di C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, indazolyl, and  
phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl.

25 4. A compound according to claim 3, wherein

R<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkenyl optionally substituted with  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkynyl, or carboxaldehyde;

R<sub>2</sub> is benzyloxy, OH, phenyloxy, phenyloxy (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, phenyl  
30 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) thioalkoxy, or pyridyl; wherein each of the above  
is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups  
that are independently halogen, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl-N(R)-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>30</sub>,  
-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-C(O)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) haloalkyl,

-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NRC(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkyl, pyridyl, or R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-.

5        5. A compound according to claim 4, wherein

10        R<sub>5</sub> is indolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, indazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, isoindolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisoindolyl, indolon-2-yl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, or pyrazinyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), benzyloxy, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or amidinooxime; wherein

15        R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

20        R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

30        6. A compound according to claim 5, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is indolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, indazolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisoindolyl, indolon-2-yl, or pyrazinyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4

groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), benzyloxy, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-, and amidinooxime.

5

7. A compound according to claim 6, wherein  
R<sub>5</sub> is indolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, dihydroindolyl, or pyrazinyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), benzyloxy, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-, or amidinooxime; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

20

8. A compound according to claim 7, wherein  
R<sub>5</sub> is indolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, dihydroindolyl, or pyrazinyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that

30

are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

9. A compound according to claim 4, wherein
- 5 R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, or (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, halogen, alkoxy, benzyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, thioalkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), CO<sub>2</sub>R, 10 CN, amidinooxime, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>;
- R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl; and
- R<sub>9</sub> is aminoalkyl, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, di C<sub>1</sub>- 15 C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, indazolyl, and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl.

10. A compound according to claim 4, wherein
- 20 R<sub>5</sub> is phenyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, halogen, alkoxy, benzyloxy, thioalkoxy, -CO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl), CO<sub>2</sub>R, CN, amidinooxime, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, amidino, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; wherein
- 25 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each is unsubstituted or
- 30 substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

5 R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form  
 a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, or piperazinyl ring  
 which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups  
 that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy  
 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;  
 R<sub>8</sub> is hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
 alkyl and phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl; and  
 R<sub>9</sub> is aminoalkyl, mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, di C<sub>1</sub>-  
 C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
 10 alkanoyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, indazolyl, and phenyl  
 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl.

11. A compound according to claim 10, wherein  
 R<sub>5</sub> is benzyl or phenethyl, wherein each is optionally  
 15 substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are  
 independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
 alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, -(C<sub>1</sub>-  
 C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-CO<sub>2</sub>R, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> thioalkoxy, amidinooxime, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
 alkoxy carbonyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
 20 hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-CN, CN,  
 phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkoxy,  
 R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>,  
 amidinooxime, -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-O-,  
 phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl; wherein  
 25 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
 alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
 alkanoyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, each of which is  
 optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that  
 are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl,  
 30 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

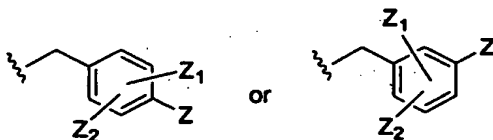
12. A compound according to claim 11, wherein



$R_5$  is benzyl or phenethyl, each of which is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently CN, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $-NR_8R_9$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ , or  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  
 5 wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkanoyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that  
 10 are independently halogen, OH, SH,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl, OH,  $CF_3$ , or  $OCF_3$ .

13. A compound according to claim 4, wherein the  $R_5$  group is of the formula:



15

wherein

$Z_1$  and  $Z_2$  are independently H, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl, or  $CO_2R$ ; and

$Z$  is  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-NR_8R_9$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $CO_2R$ , or halogen; wherein  
 20

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, amino  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ alkyl,  $N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$   $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, or  $-SO_2(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$  each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are  
 25 independently halogen, OH, SH,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl, OH,  $CF_3$ , or  $OCF_3$ ;

30

or

$R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen; and

$R_{18}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with -O-( $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl; amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl.

14. A compound according to claim 1, wherein

$R_5$  is pyrazolyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), imidazolyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), furanyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), thienyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), piperidinyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, pyrrolidinyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, imidazolidinyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, piperazinyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, pyridyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, pyrimidyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, pyridazyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, pyrazinyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, isoquinolinyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, indolyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, 1H-indazolyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, dihydroindolyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), dihydroindolon-2-yl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), indolinyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), dihydroisoindolyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), dihydrobenzimidazolyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), or dihydrobenzoimidazolonyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl), wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, halogen, ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl, phenyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxy, ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )thioalkoxy, ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxycarbonyl, phenyl( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkoxycarbonyl, OH,  $CO_2R$ , CN, amidinoxime,  $-NR_8R_9$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , amidino, piperazinyl, morpholinyl,  $-SO_2$  ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkyl,  $-SO_2NH_2$ ,  $-SO_2NH(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ ,  $-SO_2N(C_1-C_6)alkyl$  ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, ( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )haloalkyl,  $-(C_1$ -

$C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ,  
 $-O-CH_2-O$ ,  $-O-CH_2CH_2-O-$ , or  $(C_1-C_4)$ haloalkoxy; wherein  
 $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  
 $(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxy( $C_1-$   
 $C_6$ )alkyl,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkoxycarbonyl,  $(C_1-$   
 $C_6$ )hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-$   
 $C_4)$ alkyl- $CO_2-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl,  $(C_1-C_6)$ alkanoyl,  
 phenyl( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl, phenyl( $C_1-C_6$ )alkoxy, or  
 phenyl( $C_1-C_6$ )alkanoyl, wherein each of the above  
 is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3  
 groups that are independently, halogen,  $(C_1-$   
 $C_4)$ alkoxy, OH, SH,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(C_1-$   
 $C_6$  alkyl),  $N(C_1-C_6$  alkyl)( $C_1-C_6$  alkyl),  $(C_1-$   
 $C_4)$ alkyl,  $CF_3$  or  $OCF_3$ ; or

$R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached  
 form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl,  
 piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring  
 which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2  
 groups that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  
 hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$   
 dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen; and

$R_{18}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $-O-(C_2-$   
 $C_6$  alkanoyl,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$   
 dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$   
 alkyl; amino  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  
 $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,

provided that  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are not simultaneously OH;

provided that  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are not simultaneously  $-SO_2(C_1-C_6$   
 alkyl).

15. A compound according to claim 14, wherein  
 $R_5$  is thienyl( $C_1-C_6$  alkyl), pyrimidyl( $C_1-C_6$ )alkyl, pyrazolyl( $C_1-$   
 $C_6$  alkyl), indolyl( $C_1-C_6$  alkyl), dihydroindolyl( $C_1-C_6$

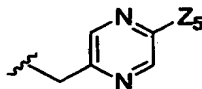
alkyl), dihydroisoindolyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), dihydroindolon-2-yl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), pyridinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), piperazinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or pyrazinyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl,

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy;

or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

16. A compound according to claim 15, wherein R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



wherein

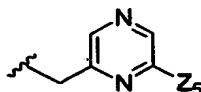
Z<sub>5</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl; wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy;

or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

17. A compound according to claim 15, wherein R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



wherein

Z<sub>5</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy;

or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

18. A compound according to either claim 16 or 17, wherein

Z<sub>5</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl.

19. A compound according to either claim 16 or 17, wherein

$Z_5$  is  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  
or  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $CF_3$ , or  $C_1-C_4$  alkanoyl, wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1-C_6$   
alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups  
that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl, halogen,  
 $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy;

or

$R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a  
piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a  
morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2  
groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy,  
hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

20. A compound according to claim 19, wherein

$Z_5$  is  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  
or  $-NR_6R_7$ , wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1-C_6$   
alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups  
that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl, halogen,  
cyclopropyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy.

21. A compound according to claim 15, wherein



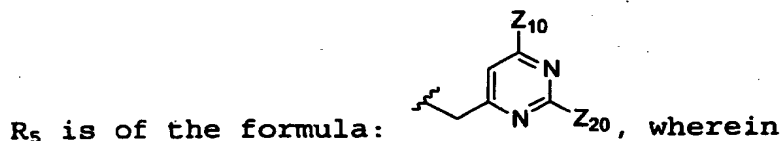
$R_5$  is of the formula:

$Z_{10}$  is H or methyl; and

$Z_{20}$  is hydroxy( $C_1-C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, OH,  
halogen, haloalkyl, ( $C_1-C_4$ )alkyl,  $OCF_3$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6$   
alkyl)-, or  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1-C_6$   
alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups  
that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl, halogen,  
 $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy.

22. A compound according to claim 15, wherein



$Z_{10}$  is H or methyl; and

5  $Z_{20}$  is hydroxy( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $OCF_3$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N$ -( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl)-, or  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , wherein

10  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy carbonyl, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy.

23. A compound according to claim 4, wherein

15  $R_5$  is phenyl, which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $NR_6R_7$ ( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl),  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ , OH,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ ,  $-(C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl)- $NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ; wherein

20  $R_{15}$  is H or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl;

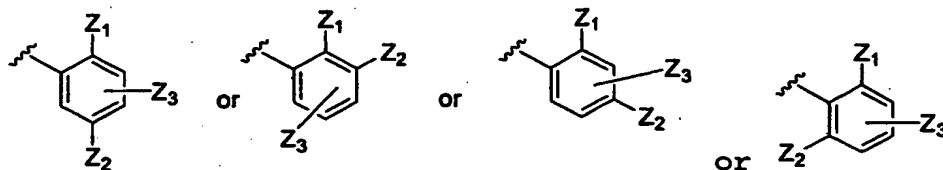
$R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  are independently H or  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl; or

$R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl ring; and

25  $R_{18}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $-O$ -( $C_2$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl; amino  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl.

24. A compound according to claim 23, wherein

30  $R_5$  is of the formula:



Z<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; and

Z<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>,  
 5 NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl;

Z<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>,  
 10 NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl;

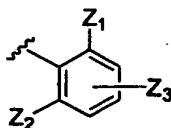
wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)alkyl, N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl),  
 15 -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  
 20 halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>;

provided that at least one of Z<sub>1</sub>, Z<sub>2</sub>, and Z<sub>3</sub> is not hydrogen.

25. A compound according to claim 24, wherein

25 R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



wherein



$Z_1$  is H, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy; and

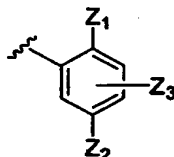
$Z_2$  is  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $NR_6R_7(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ , OH,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl, or  $C_1-C_4$  haloalkyl;

$Z_3$  is H,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $NR_6R_7(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ , OH,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl, or  $C_1-C_4$  haloalkyl, wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, amino  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$  alkyl,  $N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$   $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $-SO_2(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-SO_2NH_2$ ,  $-SO_2NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-SO_2N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , or  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl, OH,  $CF_3$ , or  $OCF_3$ ;

provided that at least one of  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ , and  $Z_3$  is not hydrogen.

26. A compound according to claim 24, wherein  $R_5$  is of the formula:



wherein

$Z_1$  is H, halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy; and

$Z_2$  is  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $NR_6R_7(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$

dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl;

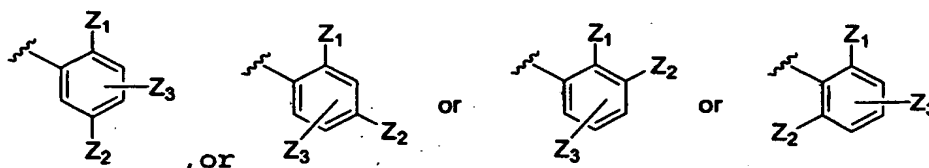
Z<sub>3</sub> is H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> at each occurrence are independently H, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)alkyl, N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), -SO<sub>2</sub>N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen, OH, SH, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, OH, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>;

provided that at least one of Z<sub>1</sub>, Z<sub>2</sub>, and Z<sub>3</sub> is not hydrogen.

27. A compound according to claim 23, wherein

R<sub>5</sub> is either



wherein

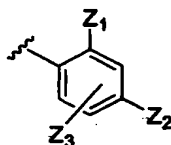
Z<sub>1</sub> is H, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy; and

Z<sub>2</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, CO<sub>2</sub>R, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-NR<sub>15</sub>C(O)R<sub>18</sub>;

- $Z_3$  is H,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  
 $NR_6R_7(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$   
 dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ ,  $C_1-C_6$   
 alkoxycarbonyl,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-(C_1-C_4$   
 5 alkyl) $-NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ;  
 $R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a  
 piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a  
 morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2  
 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy,  
 10 hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;  
 $R_{15}$  is H or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl;  
 $R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  are independently H or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl; or  
 $R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form  
 a morpholinyl ring;  
 15  $R_{18}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $-O-(C_2-C_6$   
 alkanoyl,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  
 $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl; amino  $C_1-C_6$   
 alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl;  
 provided that at least one of  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ , and  $Z_3$  is not hydrogen.

20

28. A compound according to claim 27, wherein  
 $R_5$  is of the formula:



- 25  $Z_1$  is H, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  haloalkyl,  $C_1-C_4$   
 hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy; and  
 $Z_2$  is  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  
 $NR_6R_7(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$   
 dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ ,  $C_1-C_6$   
 30 alkoxycarbonyl,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-(C_1-C_4$   
 alkyl) $-NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ;

$Z_3$  is H,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $NR_6R_7(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ;

$R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a morpholinyl ring optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

$R_{15}$  is H or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl;

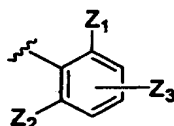
$R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  are independently H or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl; or

$R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl ring;

$R_{18}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $-O-(C_2-C_6 \text{ alkanoyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl; amino  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl;

provided that at least one of  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ , and  $Z_3$  is not hydrogen.

29. A compound according to claim 27, wherein  $R_5$  is of the formula:



wherein

$Z_1$  is H, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  haloalkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy; and

$Z_2$  is  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $NR_6R_7(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ ,  $C_1-C_6$

alkoxycarbonyl,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ;

$Z_3$  is H,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  
 $NR_6R_7(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$   
 5 dihydroxyalkyl, halogen,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $CO_2R$ ,  $C_1-C_6$   
 alkoxycarbonyl,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)NR_{16}R_{17}$ , or  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-NR_{15}C(O)R_{18}$ ;

$R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a  
 piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, or a  
 10 morpholinyl ring, each of which is optionally  
 substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are  
 independently alkyl, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  
 $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

$R_{15}$  is H or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl;

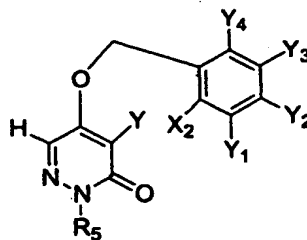
15  $R_{16}$  and  $R_{17}$  are independently H or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl; or

$R_{16}$ ,  $R_{17}$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form  
 a morpholinyl ring;

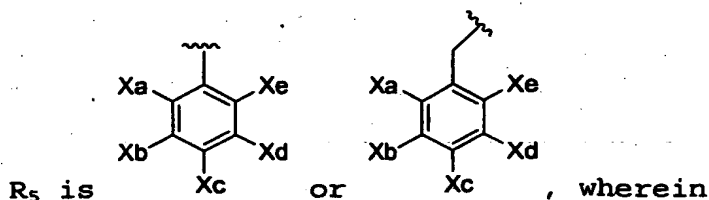
$R_{18}$  is  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $-O-(C_2-C_6$   
 alkanoyl,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  
 20  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl; amino  $C_1-C_6$   
 alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl;

provided that at least one of  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ , and  $Z_3$  is not hydrogen.

30. A compound of the formula



25 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein



$X_2$ ,  $X_a$ ,  $X_b$ ,  $X_c$ ,  $X_d$ , and  $X_e$  are independently selected from  
 $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ , hydroxy( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$   
 dihydroxyalkyl, H, OH, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl,  
 5 haloalkoxy, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_7$   
 cycloalkyl,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-CO_2-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  
 $-N(R)C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-N(R)C(O)-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkoxy})$ ,  $CO_2R-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  
 or  $-SO_2NR_6R_7$ ; wherein the heteroaryl and  
 heterocycloalkyl groups are optionally substituted with -  
 10  $NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$   
 alkoxy, or halogen; or

$R_5$  is heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl, wherein the heteroaryl and  
 heteroaryl groups are optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3,  
 or 4 groups that are independently  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  
 15 hydroxy( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, H, OH, halogen,  
 haloalkyl, alkyl, haloalkoxy,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-CO_2-$   
 $(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(R)C(O)NR_6R_7$ , or  $-N(R)C(O)-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkoxy})$ ;  
 wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$   
 20 alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$   
 alkoxycarbonyl, OH,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$   
 dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  thiohydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl})-$   
 $CO_2$ -alkyl, pyridyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl,  
 benzyl, phenyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, or phenyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkanoyl,  
 25 wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or  
 substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are  
 independently, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$   
 alkoxy, piperidinyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, morpholinyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$   
 alkyl, piperazinyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $NH_2$ ,

NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

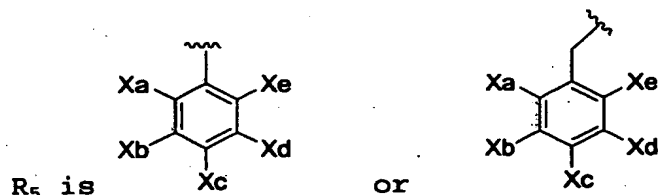
R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen; R at each occurrence is independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

10 and

Y, Y<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>2</sub>, Y<sub>3</sub>, and Y<sub>4</sub> are independently selected from H, halogen, alkyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, CN, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, and carboxyl.

15

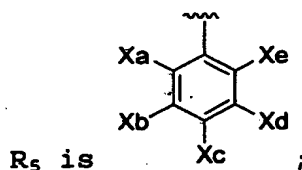
31. A compound according to claim 30, wherein



32. A compound according to claim 31, wherein

20 Y<sub>2</sub>, Y<sub>4</sub>, and Y are independently halogen; and Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>3</sub> are both hydrogen.

33. A compound according to claim 32, wherein



25 X<sub>2</sub> is H, methyl, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-morpholinyl; and

$X_a$  and  $X_e$  are independently halogen,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , methyl, or hydrogen; provided that one of  $X_a$  and  $X_e$  is not hydrogen.

5           34. A compound according to claim 33, wherein one of  $X_b$  and  $X_c$  is hydrogen and the other is  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-SO_2NR_6R_7$ , or halogen; where

10            $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl, OH,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}-CO_2\text{-alkyl}$ , pyridyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, or phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups  
15           that are independently, halogen,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, piperidinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, morpholinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, piperazinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $N(\text{alkyl})(\text{alkyl})$ ,  $-O-C_1-C_4$  alkanoyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , or  $OCF_3$ ; or

20            $R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, hydroxy,  
25           hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

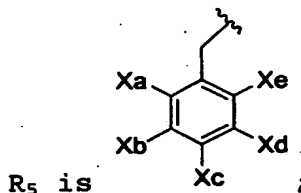
          35. A compound according to claim 34, wherein  
           $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl, OH,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4)\text{alkyl}-CO_2\text{-alkyl}$ , pyridyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, or phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is



unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, piperidiny C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, piperazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

36. A compound according to claim 35, wherein  
 X<sub>a</sub> is hydrogen, methyl, fluorine, or chlorine;  
 10 X<sub>c</sub> and X<sub>d</sub> are both hydrogen;  
 X<sub>b</sub> is -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>; wherein  
 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each of  
 15 the above is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl.

37. A compound according to claim 32, wherein



- 20 X<sub>a</sub> is H, fluoro, chloro, or methyl;  
 X<sub>e</sub> is hydrogen, halogen, or methyl; and  
 X<sub>b</sub> is H;  
 X<sub>d</sub> is H or halogen;

25

38. A compound according to claim 37, wherein  
 X<sub>c</sub> is -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or halogen; wherein

- R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>
- 30

- 5 dihydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-CO_2-alkyl$ , pyridyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, or phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, piperidinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, morpholinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, piperazinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(alkyl)$ ,  $N(alkyl)(alkyl)$ ,  $-O-C_1-C_4$  alkanoyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , or  $OCF_3$ ; or
- 10  $R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;
- 15 or
- $X_c$  is fluoro, chloro,  $-NH_2$ ,  $-NH(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$ ,  $-N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$ ,  $-SO_2NH_2$ ,  $-SO_2NH(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$ ,  $-SO_2N(C_1-C_6 alkyl)(C_1-C_6 alkyl)$ , or piperazinyl, wherein the
- 20 piperazinyl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.
- 25 39. A compound according to claim 37, wherein
- $X_c$  is  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ , or  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 alkyl)-$ ; wherein
- 30  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxycarbonyl, OH,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-CO_2-alkyl$ , pyridyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, or phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl,

wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, piperidinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, piperazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(alkyl), -N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>; or

R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen.

40. A compound according to claim 39, wherein

R<sub>6</sub> is hydrogen; and

R<sub>7</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), OH, SH, cyclopropyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy;

41. A compound according to claim 40, wherein

X<sub>c</sub> is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>.

42. A compound according to claim 40, wherein

X<sub>c</sub> is NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, or R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-.

43. A compound according to claim 31, wherein

X<sub>a</sub> is hydrogen;

two of X<sub>b</sub>, X<sub>c</sub>, and X<sub>d</sub> are hydrogen and the other is -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)- or -CO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl; wherein

5  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are independently at each occurrence H,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy carbonyl, OH,  $C_1-C_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl- $CO_2$ -alkyl, pyridyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, or phenyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy, piperidinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, morpholinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, piperazinyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, OH,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH$ (alkyl),  $N$ (alkyl)(alkyl),  $-O-C_1-C_4$  alkanoyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , or  $OCF_3$ ; or

10  $R_6$ ,  $R_7$ , and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen; and

15  $X_e$  is hydrogen, methyl,  $C_1-C_2$  alkoxy, or halogen.

20

44. A compound according to claim 43, wherein

$X_b$  is  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ , or  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$  wherein

$R_6$  is hydrogen or  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl;

25  $R_7$  is OH,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl or  $C_1-C_6$  alkanoyl, wherein the alkyl and alkanoyl groups substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, or  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy.

30

45. A compound according to claim 31, wherein

$X_a$  is halogen or methyl;

$X_b$  is H,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , or  $-CO_2-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ;

$X_c$  is  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , halogen,  $-CO_2-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-SO_2NH_2$ ,  $-SO_2NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-SO_2N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ , or piperazinyl, wherein the piperazinyl group is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently  $C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $C_1-C_4 \text{ alkoxy}$ , hydroxy, hydroxy  $C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $C_1-C_4 \text{ dihydroxyalkyl}$ , or halogen;

$X_d$  is hydrogen;

$X_e$  is H, methyl,  $NH_2$ ,  $NH(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$  or  $N(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ .

46. A compound according to claim 31, wherein

$X_2$ ,  $X_a$ ,  $X_b$ ,  $X_c$ ,  $X_d$ , and  $X_e$  are independently selected from H, OH, halogen,  $CF_3$ , alkyl,  $OCF_3$ , pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or  $C_3-C_7 \text{ cycloalkyl}$ , wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl}$ ,  $C_1-C_6 \text{ alkoxy}$ , or halogen.

47. A compound according to claim 30, wherein

$R_5$  is a heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl group, where each heteroaryl is pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisoindolyl, indolon-2-yl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, dihydroisoquinolinyl, or indolyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 groups that are independently  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ , hydroxy( $C_1-C_4 \text{ alkyl}$ ),  $C_1-C_4 \text{ dihydroxyalkyl}$ , hydrogen, hydroxy, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, haloalkoxy,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ ,  $-CO_2-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$ ,  $-N(R)C(O)NR_6R_7$ , or  $-N(R)C(O)-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkoxy})$ ; wherein

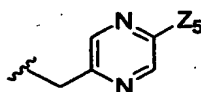
5 R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> thiohydroxyalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, pyridyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, benzyl, phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, or phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkanoyl, wherein each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently, halogen, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, piperidinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, morpholinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, piperazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, OH, SH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkanoyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, or OCF<sub>3</sub>.

15 48. A compound according to claim 47, wherein Y<sub>2</sub>, Y<sub>4</sub>, and Y are independently halogen; and Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>3</sub> are both hydrogen.

20 49. A compound according to claim 48, wherein X<sub>2</sub> is H, methyl, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> hydroxyalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, or -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-morpholinyl.

25 50. A compound according to claim 49, wherein R<sub>5</sub> is pyridyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, pyrimidinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or pyrazinyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen, CF<sub>3</sub>, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl, OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, or -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>.

30 51. A compound according to claim 50, wherein R<sub>5</sub> is of the formula:



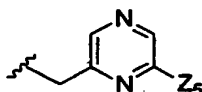
wherein

$Z_5$  is hydroxy( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $OCF_3$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ , or  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy carbonyl, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy.

10

52. A compound according to claim 50, wherein  $R_5$  is of the formula:



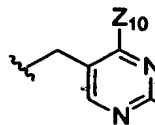
wherein

$Z_5$  is hydroxy( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $OCF_3$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ , or  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy carbonyl, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy.

20

53. A compound according to claim 50, wherein



$R_5$  is of the formula:

25

$Z_{10}$  is H or methyl; and

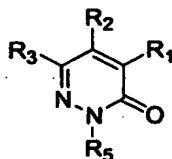
$Z_{20}$  is hydroxy( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  dihydroxyalkyl, OH, halogen,  $CF_3$ , ( $C_1$ - $C_4$ )alkyl,  $OCF_3$ ,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $R_6R_7N-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})-$ , or  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ , wherein

$R_6$  and  $R_7$  at each occurrence are independently H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl, halogen,  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl, OH, SH, or  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy.

5

54. A method of treating a TNF mediated disorder, a p38 kinase mediated disorder, inflammation and/or arthritis in a subject, the method comprising treating a subject having or susceptible to such disorder or condition with a compound of the formula:

10



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

$R_1$  is H, halogen,  $NO_2$ , alkyl, carboxaldehyde, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, arylalkynyl, -CN, aryl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, carboxyl, aryloxy( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, or arylalkanoyl,

15

wherein the aryl portion of arylalkoxy, arylalkyl, and arylalkanoyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, nitro, CN, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy or  $CO_2R$ ;

20

wherein the alkyl portion of the alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, aryloxy( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl, arylalkyl, alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl and arylalkanoyl groups is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkoxy, carbonyl, or  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl;

25

$R_2$  is H, OH, halogen,  $-OSO_2$ -( $C_1$ - $C_6$ ) alkyl,  $-OSO_2$ -aryl, arylalkoxy, arylalkylthio, arylamino ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )alkyl,

30



arylalkylamino, heteroarylalkoxy, aryloxy, arylthio,  
 arylthioalkoxy, arylalkynyl, alkoxy, aryloxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,  
 alkyl, alkynyl, -OC(O)NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl,  
 -OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>aryl, alkoxyalkoxy, dialkylamino,  
 5 alkyl, alkoxy, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl,  
 heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl,  
 heterocycloalkylalkyl, alkoxyalkoxy, NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>9</sub>, dialkylamino,  
 or CO<sub>2</sub>R, wherein

n is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

10 each of which groups is unsubstituted or substituted with  
 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently  
 halogen, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl-N(R)-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>30</sub>, haloalkyl,  
 heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl)-C(O)-NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>,  
 -NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, R<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl)-, -C(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>  
 15 alkyl)-NRC(O)NR<sub>16</sub>R<sub>17</sub>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-OSO<sub>2</sub>-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)alkyl,  
 haloalkoxy, alkyl, CN, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl,  
 alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, phenyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl wherein  
 the phenyl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl groups are optionally  
 substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are  
 20 independently halogen or NO<sub>2</sub>, or -OC(O)NR<sub>6</sub>R<sub>7</sub>, wherein  
 R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>17</sub> are independently H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl; or  
 R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub> and the nitrogen to which they are attached  
 form a morpholinyl ring;

R<sub>6</sub> and R<sub>7</sub> are independently at each occurrence H,  
 25 alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkoxy,  
 alkanoyl, arylalkyl, arylalkoxy,  
 alkoxycarbonyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, OH, alkoxy,  
 alkoxyalkyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyl-  
 CO<sub>2</sub>-alkyl, heteroarylalkyl, or arylalkanoyl,  
 30 wherein each is unsubstituted or substituted  
 with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are independently,  
 halogen, OH, SH, heterocycloalkyl,  
 heterocycloalkylalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, alkoxy,

NH<sub>2</sub>, NH(alkyl), N(alkyl)(alkyl), -O-alkanoyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, carboxaldehyde, or haloalkoxy; or

5 R<sub>6</sub>, R<sub>7</sub>, and the nitrogen to which they are attached form a morpholinyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl S-oxide, thiomorpholinyl S,S-dioxide, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, or piperazinyl ring which is optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that  
10 are independently C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, hydroxyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, or halogen;

R at each occurrence is independently hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2  
15 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

R<sub>30</sub> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 groups that are independently OH, SH, halogen,  
20 amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl;

each R<sub>8</sub> is independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl and arylalkanoyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3,  
25 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, halogen, or haloalkyl;

each R<sub>9</sub> is hydrogen, alkyl, alkanoyl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, arylcycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, arylheterocycloalkyl,  
30 alkenyl, heteroaryl, amino, aminoalkyl, monoalkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl, arylalkanoyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-phenyl, and aryl wherein each of the above is optionally substituted with 1,

2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino,  $-(CH_2)_{0-4}-COOR$ , alkoxycarbonyl, halogen, or haloalkyl;

5  $R_3$  is H, halogen, alkoxycarbonyl, arylalkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyl,  $-OC(O)NH(CH_2)_n$ aryl, arylalkoxy,  $-OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH_2)_n$ aryl, aryloxy, arylthio, thioalkoxy, arylthioalkoxy, alkenyl,  $-COOR$ , hydroxyalkyl, arylalkylcarbonyl, arylalkoxyalkyl,  $-NR_6R_7$ ,  $-C(O)NR_6R_7$ ,  
 10  $NR_6R_7-(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ , or alkyl, wherein the aryl portion of arylalkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, arylalkyl,  $-OC(O)NH(CH_2)_n$ aryl, arylalkoxy,  $-OC(O)N(alkyl)(CH_2)_n$ aryl, arylalkoxyalkyl, and arylthioalkoxy, is unsubstituted or substituted with  
 15 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently, halogen, alkoxy, alkyl, haloalkyl, or haloalkoxy, wherein n is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6; and

$R_5$  is H, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, arylthioalkyl, alkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, or 3 groups that are  
 20 independently arylalkoxycarbonyl,  $-NR_8R_9$ , halogen,  $-C(O)NR_8R_9$ , alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_3-C_7$  cycloalkyl, or alkanoyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, amino, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, alkynyl,  $-SO_2$ -alkyl, alkoxy  
 25 optionally substituted with one trimethylsilyl group, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,  $-alkyl-S-aryl$ ,  $-alkyl-SO_2-aryl$ , heteroarylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, or alkenyl optionally substituted with alkoxycarbonyl, wherein  
 30 each of the above is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 groups that are independently alkyl, halogen, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, thioalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl,

arylalkoxycarbonyl,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}$ ,  $\text{CN}$ ,  $\text{OH}$ , hydroxyalkyl,  
 dihydroxyalkyl, amidinoxime,  $-\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-\text{NR}_8\text{R}_9$ ,  $\text{R}_6\text{R}_7\text{N}-$   
 ( $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl)-, carboxaldehyde,  $\text{SO}_2$ alkyl,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  
 5 alkanoyl wherein the alkyl portion is optionally substituted with  $\text{OH}$ , halogen or alkoxy,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$  alkyl)- $\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_6\text{R}_7$ , amidino,  
 haloalkyl,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$  alkyl)- $\text{NR}_{15}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}_{16}\text{R}_{17}$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$  alkyl)- $\text{NR}_{15}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}_{18}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-$ , or  
 haloalkoxy; wherein  
 10  $\text{R}_{15}$  is  $\text{H}$  or  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl;  
 $\text{R}_{18}$  is  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl optionally substituted with  $-\text{O}-$ ( $\text{C}_2-\text{C}_6$  alkanoyl,  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  hydroxyalkyl,  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  dihydroxyalkyl,  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkoxy,  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkoxy  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl; amino  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl, mono or dialkylamino  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl,  
 15 provided that no more than two of  $\text{R}_1$ ,  $\text{R}_2$ , and  $\text{R}_5$  are simultaneously hydrogen.

55. A method according to claim 54 for treating or preventing inflammation; arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis,  
 20 spondylarthropathies, gouty arthritis, osteoarthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, juvenile arthritis; neuroinflammation; pain, neuropathic pain; fever; pulmonary disorders, lung inflammation, adult respiratory distress syndrome, pulmonary sarcoidosis, asthma, silicosis, chronic  
 25 pulmonary inflammatory disease; cardiovascular disease, arteriosclerosis, myocardial infarction, thrombosis, congestive heart failure, cardiac reperfusion injury; cardiomyopathy; reperfusion injury; renal reperfusion injury; ischemia including stroke and brain ischemia; brain trauma;  
 30 brain edema; liver disease and nephritis; gastrointestinal conditions, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, gastritis, irritable bowel syndrome, ulcerative colitis; ulcerative diseases, gastric ulcers; ophthalmic diseases,

retinitis, retinopathies, uveitis, ocular photophobia, acute injury to the eye tissue; ophthalmological conditions, corneal graft rejection, ocular neovascularization, retinal neovascularization, neovascularization following injury or

5 infection, diabetic retinopathy, retrolental fibroplasias, neovascular glaucoma; diabetes; diabetic nephropathy; skin-related conditions, psoriasis, eczema, burns, dermatitis, keloid formation, scar tissue formation, angiogenic disorders; viral and bacterial infections, sepsis, septic shock, gram

10 negative sepsis, malaria, meningitis, opportunistic infections, cachexia secondary to infection or malignancy, cachexia secondary to acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), AIDS, ARC (AIDS related complex), pneumonia, herpes virus; myalgias due to infection; influenza; endotoxic shock;

15 toxic shock syndrome; autoimmune disease, graft vs. host reaction and allograft rejections; treatment of bone resorption diseases, osteoporosis; multiple sclerosis; disorders of the female reproductive system, endometriosis; hemangiomata, infantile hemangiomas, angiofibroma of the

20 nasopharynx, avascular necrosis of bone; benign and malignant tumors/neoplasia, cancer, colorectal cancer, brain cancer, bone cancer, epithelial cell-derived neoplasia (epithelial carcinoma), basal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, gastrointestinal cancer, lip cancer, mouth cancer, esophageal

25 cancer, small bowel cancer, stomach cancer, colon cancer, liver cancer, bladder cancer, pancreas cancer, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer, lung cancer, breast cancer, skin cancer, squamous cell and/or basal cell cancers, prostate cancer, renal cell carcinoma, and other known cancers that affect epithelial

30 cells throughout the body; leukemia; lymphoma; systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE); angiogenesis including neoplasia; metastasis; central nervous system disorders, central nervous system disorders having an inflammatory or apoptotic

component, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Huntington's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, spinal cord injury, and peripheral neuropathy.

- 5 56. A compound according to claim 1 that is:
- 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 2-benzyl-4-chloro-5-methoxypyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 4,5-dibromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 2-benzyl-4,5-dibromopyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 4,5-dibromo-2-phenylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(4-fluorobenzyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-(phenethyloxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 2-benzyl-5-(benzyloxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - ethyl { [5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl] amino } (phenyl) acetate;
  - 4-bromo-5-[(2-chlorobenzyl)amino]-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 4-bromo-5-[(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 5-[benzyl(methyl)amino]-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;
  - 4-bromo-2-(3,5-dichloropyridin-4-yl)-5-[(2,4-

difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2,3,4-trifluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2,4,6-trifluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[2-(hydroxymethyl)benzyl]oxy}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(3,5-dichloropyridin-4-yl N-oxide)-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-({[5-bromo-1-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]oxy}methyl)benzyl methanesulfonate;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[2-(2-fluorophenyl)ethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-benzyl-4-bromo-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromo-2-phenylpyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-(benzylamino)-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-(benzyloxy)-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[(2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)amino]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1R,2S)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1S,2R)-2-hydroxy-1-methyl-2-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
5-[(1-benzyl-2-hydroxyethyl)amino]-4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-{[(1S)-2-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl]amino}pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-5-[methyl(2-

phenylethyl) amino] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5- [(2-hydroxyethyl) (2-phenylethyl) amino] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
5- [(2-aminobenzyl) amino] -4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5- [4- (4-fluorophenyl) piperazin-1-yl] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5- [(2-methoxybenzyl) oxy] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5- (3-phenylpropoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5- (2-pyridin-2-ylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5-hydroxypyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4- { [5-bromo-1- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -6-oxo-1, 6-dihydropyridazin-4-yl] amino} -3- (4-chlorophenyl) butanoic acid;  
4-bromo-5- { [2- (chloromethyl) benzyl] oxy} -2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
5- (1-benzylhydrazino) -4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5- [(2, 4-difluorobenzyl) oxy] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
4-bromo-2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5- [(3, 4-difluorobenzyl) oxy] pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -5- (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -4-methyl-5- (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -4-methoxy-5- (2-phenylethoxy) pyridazin-3 (2H) -one;  
2- (2, 6-dichlorophenyl) -4-isobutyl-5- (2-



phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
2-(2,6-dichlorophenyl)-4-phenoxy-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-(2-phenylethoxy)-2-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-(2-phenylethoxy)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
4-bromo-5-[(2,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy]-2-[(2-methyl-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methyl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one;  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

57. The use of a compound or salt according to claim 1 for the manufacture of a medicament.

5

58. The use of a compound or salt according to claim 1 for the manufacture of a medicament for use in the treatment of a TNF mediated disorder, a p38 kinase mediated disorder, inflammation and/or arthritis in a subject.

10

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 03/01780

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D237/14 C07D237/16 C07D237/22 C07D237/18 A61K31/501

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

PAJ, EPO-Internal, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data, EMBASE

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 1996, no. 12, 26 December 1996 (1996-12-26) & JP 08 198855 A (NISSAN CHEM IND LTD), 6 August 1996 (1996-08-06) compounds 21 and 2 abstract	1
X	WO 98 41511 A (MERCK FROSST CANADA INC ; LAU CHEUK K (CA); LI CHUN SING (CA); THER) 24 September 1998 (1998-09-24) page 61, line 40 - page 62, line 32; claim 1	1
X	WO 99 10331 A (ABBOTT LAB) 4 March 1999 (1999-03-04) page 74, line 31 - line 32; claim 1; example 65	1
	--- -/-	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*Z\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

22 May 2003

Date of mailing of the international search report

10/06/2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Usue111, A

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 03/01780

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 3 045 014 A (HANS BAUMANN ET AL) 17 July 1962 (1962-07-17) example 9	1
X	US 3 652 562 A (REICHENEDER FRANZ ET AL) 28 March 1972 (1972-03-28) see the table	1
X	YAMASAKI, T; ET AL: "A New Approach to the Synthesis of Pyridazino[4,5-c]pyridazinones" J.HETROCYCLIC CHEM., vol. 29, September 1992 (1992-09), pages 1313-1316, XP002242129 Scheme 3, compound 8d	1
X	US 3 471 493 A (REICHENEDER FRANZ ET AL) 7 October 1969 (1969-10-07) claims 1-5; example 1	1
X	US 3 323 892 A (FRANZ REICHENEDER ET AL) 6 June 1967 (1967-06-06) claim 1; example 1	1
X	DATABASE CROSSFIRE BEILSTEIN 'Online! Beilstein Institut zur Förderung der Chemischen Wissenschaften, Frankfurt am Main, DE; Database accession no. BRN: 637699 XP002242131 abstract & TAKAYA ET AL: YAKUGAKU ZASSHI, vol. 98, 1978, pages 1530-1535,	1
X	DATABASE CROSSFIRE BEILSTEIN 'Online! Beilstein Institut zur Förderung der Chemischen Wissenschaften, Frankfurt am Main, DE; Database accession no. BRN:508750 XP002242132 abstract & GERIKE, R. ET AL.: J.MED.CHEM., vol. 34, no. 10, 1991, pages 3074-3085,	1
X	DATABASE CROSSFIRE BEILSTEIN 'Online! Beilstein Institut zur Förderung der Chemischen Wissenschaften, Frankfurt am Main, DE; Database accession no. BRN: 118166 XP002242133 abstract & J.AMER.CHEM. SOC., vol. 78, 1956, pages 407-408,	1
	-/--	

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No  
PCT/US 03/01780

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 4 910 201 A (KAWAMURA YASUO ET AL) 20 March 1990 (1990-03-20) claim 1; tables 1-A, 1-B	1
X	US 4 783 462 A (MUTSUKADO MOTOO ET AL) 8 November 1988 (1988-11-08) claim 1; table 8	1
P, A	MC INTYRE, C.;: "Pyridazine Based Inhibitors of p38 MAPK" BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, vol. 12, 25 February 2002 (2002-02-25), pages 689-692, XP002242130 page 689, left-hand column, paragraph 2; table 2	1-58
A	WO 00 17204 A (BEMIS GUY ; VERTEX PHARMA (US); GAO HUAI (US); SALITURO FRANCESCO ( ) 30 March 2000 (2000-03-30) page 3, line 5 -page 4, line 25	1-58
A	WO 98 27098 A (GALULLO VINCENT P ; SALITURO FRANCESCO GERALD (US); BEMIS GUY W (US) 25 June 1998 (1998-06-25) page 3, line 3 -page 5, line 24	1-58
A	WO 98 56377 A (GALLAGHER TIMOTHY ; OSIFO IRENNEGBE KELLY (US); SMITHKLINE BEECHAM) 17 December 1998 (1998-12-17) page 5, line 24 -page 8, line 35	1-58

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 03/01780

### Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Although claims 54-55 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compounds.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1 (part)- 58 (part)  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

### Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/SA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1 (part)- 58 (part)

The initial phase of the search revealed a very large number of documents relevant to the issue of novelty. So many documents were retrieved that it is impossible to determine which parts of the claim(s) may be said to define subject-matter for which protection might legitimately be sought (Article 6 PCT). For these reasons, a meaningful search over the whole breadth of the claim(s) is impossible. Consequently, the search has been restricted to the compounds of formula (I) in which:

A: R1 is Br, R2 is different from H, R3 is H and R5 is selected from 2,6-dichlorophenyl and benzyl

B: Compounds not included in the group A but specifically disclosed in the examples or in the Tables 1-7.

Documents disclosing compounds outside the aforementioned limitation, which have been found accidentally during the search for the limited subject-matter have also been cited. However, for these compounds the search may not be considered complete.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No  
PCT/US 03/01780

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
JP 08198855	A	06-08-1996	NONE	
WO 9841511	A	24-09-1998	AU 738727 B2 AU 6491398 A WO 9841511 A1 EP 0975604 A1 JP 2001514669 T US 6004960 A	27-09-2001 12-10-1998 24-09-1998 02-02-2000 11-09-2001 21-12-1999
WO 9910331	A	04-03-1999	AU 741317 B2 AU 8697698 A BG 104241 A BR 9812127 A CN 1277605 T EP 1007515 A1 NO 20000863 A NZ 501808 A SK 2312000 A3 TR 200000478 T2 WO 9910331 A1 ZA 9807555 A	29-11-2001 16-03-1999 31-10-2000 18-07-2000 20-12-2000 14-06-2000 22-02-2000 20-12-2002 12-02-2001 22-04-2002 04-03-1999 23-02-1999
US 3045014	A	17-07-1962	CH 393338 A DE 1420011 A1 FR 1261005 A GB 881616 A NL 252908 A	15-06-1965 19-05-1971 12-05-1961 08-11-1961
US 3652562	A	28-03-1972	DE 1912770 A1 BE 747236 A1 BG 17703 A3 CA 922719 A1 CS 164264 B2 ES 377406 A1 FR 2034898 A5 GB 1294741 A NL 7003550 A PL 79284 B1 SU 403126 A3	10-12-1970 17-08-1970 25-12-1973 13-03-1973 07-11-1975 01-07-1972 18-12-1970 01-11-1972 15-09-1970 30-06-1975 19-10-1973
US 3471493	A	07-10-1969	AT 269548 B BE 690759 A DE 1542700 A1 DK 118535 B FR 1504397 A GB 1164149 A NL 6617508 A	25-03-1969 06-06-1967 04-06-1970 31-08-1970 01-12-1967 17-09-1969 16-06-1967
US 3323892	A	06-06-1967	DE 1245207 B AT 258034 B BE 673948 A CH 470838 A CS 150161 B2 DK 113255 B FR 1489024 A GB 1123016 A NL 6516590 A SE 339000 B	20-07-1967 10-11-1967 17-06-1966 15-04-1969 04-09-1973 03-03-1969 03-11-1967 07-08-1968 23-06-1966 27-09-1971

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 03/01780

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 4910201	A	20-03-1990	AU 6070086 A	05-02-1987
			BR 8603592 A	10-03-1987
			CA 1271965 A1	24-07-1990
			CN 86105510 A ,B	11-02-1987
			DE 3687021 D1	03-12-1992
			DE 3687021 T2	11-03-1993
			EP 0210647 A2	04-02-1987
			ES 2000779 A6	16-03-1988
			HU 41605 A2	28-05-1987
			KR 9309824 B1	11-10-1993
			NZ 217009 A	29-11-1988
			PH 23217 A	06-06-1989
			PL 260842 A1	21-07-1988
			RO 100985 A2	26-09-1991
			TR 22638 A	29-01-1988
			YU 134686 A1	29-02-1988
			DD 259782 A5	07-09-1988
			IN 164666 A1	06-05-1989
			JP 2010412 C	02-02-1996
			JP 7039397 B	01-05-1995
			JP 62123176 A	04-06-1987
			ZA 8605664 A	25-03-1987
US 4783462	A	08-11-1988	AT 56441 T	15-09-1990
			AU 592100 B2	04-01-1990
			AU 6012086 A	28-01-1988
			CA 1297876 A1	24-03-1992
			DE 3674024 D1	18-10-1990
			EP 0193853 A2	10-09-1986
			JP 1911747 C	09-03-1995
			JP 6041454 B	01-06-1994
			JP 62005967 A	12-01-1987
			ZA 8605385 A	25-03-1987
WO 0017204	A	30-03-2000	AT 236167 T	15-04-2003
			AU 6152199 A	10-04-2000
			CA 2339253 A1	30-03-2000
			DE 69906554 D1	08-05-2003
			EP 1114051 A1	11-07-2001
			JP 2002526501 T	20-08-2002
			WO 0017204 A1	30-03-2000
			US 2002010170 A1	24-01-2002
WO 9827098	A	25-06-1998	US 5945418 A	31-08-1999
			US 6147080 A	14-11-2000
			AT 236165 T	15-04-2003
			AU 738000 B2	06-09-2001
			AU 5610598 A	15-07-1998
			BG 103575 A	30-06-2000
			BR 9714415 A	18-04-2000
			CN 1244867 A	16-02-2000
			CZ 9902163 A3	15-09-1999
			DE 69720522 D1	08-05-2003
			EA 2855 B1	31-10-2002
			EE 9900252 A	15-12-1999
			EP 0951467 A1	27-10-1999
			HU 0001125 A2	28-10-2000
			JP 2001506266 T	15-05-2001



**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 03/01780

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9827098	A		NO 992960 A	17-08-1999
			NZ 336146 A	29-09-2000
			PL 334133 A1	14-02-2000
			SK 80599 A3	18-01-2000
			TR 9902194 T2	21-06-2000
			WO 9827098 A1	25-06-1998
WO 9856377	A	17-12-1998	AU 7966198 A	30-12-1998
			EP 1023066 A1	02-08-2000
			JP 2002504909 T	12-02-2002
			WO 9856377 A1	17-12-1998